

**BY ORDER OF THE  
SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE**

**DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE  
MANUAL 32-7003**



**26 JUNE 2024**

**Civil Engineering**

**ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION**

**COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION IS MANDATORY**

---

**ACCESSIBILITY:** This publication is available for downloading or ordering on the e-Publishing website at [www.e-Publishing.af.mil](http://www.e-Publishing.af.mil).

**RELEASABILITY:** There are no releasability restrictions on this publication.

---

OPR: AF/A4CA

Certified by: SAF/IE  
(Dr. Ravi Chaudhary)

Supersedes: AFMAN 32-7003, 20 April 2020

Pages: 139

---

This publication implements Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 32-70, *Environmental Considerations in Air Force Programs and Activities*, and supports Department of the Air Force Instruction (DAFI) 32-7001, *Environmental Management*. It provides guidance and procedures for cultural resources and natural resources programs at Department of the Air Force (DAF) installations. This publication applies to all civilian employees and uniformed members of the Regular Air Force (RegAF), the U.S. Space Force (USSF), Air Force Reserve (AFRC), Air National Guard (ANG), and those with contractual obligations to abide by the terms of DAF issuances. For personnel located at installations outside of the U.S. and its territories, this DAFMAN is applicable if it directs action that is not specified by, and does not conflict with, applicable host nation Final Governing Standards, DAFI 32-7001, *Environmental Management*, or Air Force Instruction (AFI) 32-7091, *Environmental Management Outside the United States*. The authorities to waive wing/unit level requirements in this publication are identified with a Tier (“T-0, T-1, T-2, or T-3”) number following the compliance statement. See DAFI 90-160, *Publications and Forms Management*, for a description of the authorities associated with the Tier numbers. Submit waiver requests through the chain of command to the appropriate Tier waiver approval authority, or alternately, to the publication OPR for non-tiered compliance items. Ensure all records generated as a result of processes prescribed in this publication adhere to Air Force Instruction 33-322, *Records Management and Information Governance Program*, and are disposed of in accordance with the Air Force Records Disposition Schedule, which is located in the Air Force Records Information Management System. This publication may be supplemented at any level, but all supplements must be routed to the Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR) of this publication for coordination prior to certification and approval. Refer recommended changes and

questions about this publication to the OPR using AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*; route DAF Form 847 from the field through the appropriate functional chain of command. The use of the name or mark of any specific manufacturer, commercial product, commodity, or service in this publication does not imply endorsement by the DAF.

### ***SUMMARY OF CHANGES***

This document includes substantial revisions and requires complete review. This DAFMAN restructured the roles and responsibilities for Air Force Material Command (AFMC), through the Air Force Installation and Mission Support Center (AFIMSC) and the Air Force Civil Engineer Center (AFCEC) who implement this DAFMAN, allocation of resources, and oversee execution of conservation programs throughout DAF. For Tribal relations, this manual update requirement outlined in the Presidential Memorandum, *Tribal Consultation and Strengthening Nation-to-Nation Relationships*, January 26, 2021, requiring agencies to submit detailed plans of actions to implement the policies and directives of Executive Order 13175, *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments*, November 6, 2000. For cultural resource management, new guidance allowing the installation commander to re-delegate signature authority of the Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP). For natural resource management, this rewrite provides updated DAF directive guidance and instructions for the wildland fire program in aligning with the National Wildfire Coordinating Group, of which the Department of Defense (DOD) is now an official member. It relays new policy from the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) Memorandum, *Treasury Appropriation Fund Symbols for the Department of Defense Forestry Products Program (FPM 22-02)*, December 12, 2022, reissuing accounting policy for the DoD Forestry Products Program. All references are updated to reflect Regular Air Force (RegAF), the U.S. Space Force (USSF), Air Force Reserve Command (AFRC), and Air National Guard (ANG). This rewrite clarifies applicability to the entire DAF as specified above.

<b>Chapter 1—ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1. Secretary of the Air Force (SecAF) .....	9
1.2. Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Energy, Installations, and Environment (SAF/IE).....	9
1.3. Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Environment, Safety, and Infrastructure (SAF/IEE) .....	9
1.4. The General Counsel of the Department of the Air Force (SAF/GC) through the Deputy General Counsel, Installations, Energy and Environment (SAF/GCN) .....	10
1.5. Headquarters, United States Air Force, Judge Advocate General (AF/JA), Operations and International Law, Environmental Law, and Litigation Division (AF/JAOE).....	10
1.6. Office of the Director, Air Force History and Museums Programs (AF/HO) .....	11
1.7. Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistics, Installations, & Force Protection, Directorate of Civil Engineers (AF/A4C).....	11
1.8. Air Force Material Command (AFMC).....	11

1.9.	Air National Guard Logistics and Installations Directorate, Asset Management Division, Environmental Branch (NGB/A4V).....	15
1.10.	Air Force Reserve Command Logistics, Engineering and Force Protection Directorate (AFRC/A4). .....	16
1.11.	Installation or Wing Commander.....	16
1.12.	Installation Cultural Resources Manager.....	17
1.13.	Installation Natural Resources Manager.....	20
1.14.	Installation Fire Chief (IFC). .....	20
1.15.	Installation Wildland Fire Program Coordinator (WFPC).....	21
1.16.	Installation Staff Judge Advocate (SJA).....	21
<b>Chapter 2—CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT</b>		<b>22</b>
Section 2A—INTRODUCTION		22
2.1.	Program Overview.....	22
2.2.	Purpose and Definitions.....	22
2.3.	Environmental Management System. ....	22
Section 2B—Implementation of the National Historic Preservation Act		22
2.4.	Air Force Responsibilities under the National Historic Preservation Act. ....	22
2.5.	Topics Pertaining to National Historic Preservation Act Compliance.....	24
2.6.	Historic Property Inventory. ....	27
2.7.	Evaluation and National Register Eligibility. ....	28
2.8.	Reducing the Number of Unevaluated Resources. ....	29
2.9.	National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 Review Process.....	30
Table	2.1. General Coordination Matrix (Note: May be local exceptions) .....	30
	2.10. Historic American Building Survey (HABS), Historic American Engineering Survey (HAER), and Historic American Landscapes Survey (HALS) Documentation.....	37
Section 2C—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT		37
2.11.	Overview of the National Environmental Policy Act.....	37
Section 2D—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES PROTECTION ACT (ARPA)		39
2.12.	Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA), as amended (16 USC § 470aa-470mm); as implemented by 32 CFR Part 229; 43 CFR Parts .....	39
2.13.	Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) Permits. ....	41

Section 2E—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIVE AMERICAN GRAVES PROTECTION AND REPATRIATION ACT	42
2.14. 25 USC §§ 3001-3013, the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (NAGPRA), as implemented by 43 CFR Part 10, and Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4710.02. ....	42
Section 2F—Additional Cultural Resources Management Federal Statutes, Regulations, Executive Orders, and Memoranda	45
2.15. 43 USC §§ 2101-2106, Abandoned Shipwreck Act. ....	45
2.16. 10 USC § 113 et seq., Sunken Military Craft Act (SMCA), and its implementing regulation, 32 CFR Part 767. ....	45
2.17. 44 USC §§ 2101-2118, 2301-2308, 2501-2506, 2901-2909, 3101-3106, and 3301-3324, the Federal Records Act of 1950; as implemented by 36 CFR Parts 1222-1238. ....	45
2.18. 42 USC § 1996 and 1996a. The American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (AIRFA) and EO 13007. ....	46
2.19. DoDI 4710.02, DoDI 4710.03, and DAFI 90-2002. ....	47
2.20. EO 13006, Locating Federal Facilities on Historic Properties in our Nation’s Central Cities. ....	47
2.21. EO 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments. ....	47
2.22. EO 13287, Preserve America. ....	47
Section 2G—GENERAL MANAGEMENT	48
2.23. Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections and Associated Records (36 CFR Part 79). ....	48
2.24. Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plans (ICRMPs). ....	49
2.25. Guidelines for Cultural Resources Components of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans (INRMPs). ....	51
2.26. Confidentiality Requirements. ....	52
2.27. Recognition of Outstanding Cultural Resources Management. ....	53
Section 2H—CULTURAL RESOURCES BUDGETING	53
2.28. Funding Sources. ....	53
2.29. DAF Cultural Resources Program Funding. ....	53
2.30. Department of Defense Legacy Resources Management Program. ....	53
2.31. Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program (SERDP). ....	53
2.32. Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP). ....	54

Section 2I—CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT TRAINING	54
2.33. Cultural Resources Training .....	54
2.34. Cultural Resources Management Guidance for Installation Commanders .....	54
<b>Chapter 3—NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>55</b>
Section 3A—INTRODUCTION	55
3.1. Program Overview .....	55
3.2. Environmental Management System .....	55
Section 3B—IMPLEMENTING INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT	55
3.3. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP).....	55
3.4. Determining the Need for an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. ....	55
3.5. Cooperative Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Preparation .....	56
3.6. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Approval.....	57
3.7. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Update and Revision ..	58
3.8. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Annual Review and Coordination. ....	59
3.9. Environmental Impact Analysis Process and INRMP Implementation .....	60
3.10. Ecosystem Management .....	60
3.11. INRMP Implementation .....	61
3.12. Integration of Natural Resources Management with Other DAF Programs .....	62
3.13. Preventing Natural Resources Damage from Air Force Activities.....	63
3.14. Assessing Natural Resource Damage by Other Parties. ....	63
3.15. Natural Resources Program Metrics .....	63
3.16. Recognition of Outstanding Natural Resources Management .....	63
Section 3C—WETLANDS AND WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES	64
3.17. Protection of Wetlands.....	64
3.18. Clean Water Act (33 U.S. Code § 1251 et seq.) Compliance .....	64
3.19. Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 Compliance .....	65
3.20. The Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP) for Actions that May Affect Waters of the United States.....	66
3.21. Wetland Mitigation Banks .....	67
Section 3D—Floodplains	67
3.22. Floodplain Boundary Determination .....	67

3.23.	Assessment of Proposed Actions within Floodplains.....	67
3.24.	Actions Altering Floodplain Hydrology.....	68
Section 3E—Coastal and Marine Resources		68
3.25.	Protection of Coastal and Marine Resources.....	68
3.26.	Coastal Zone Management Act Compliance.....	68
3.27.	Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982 Compliance.....	69
3.28.	Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Compliance.....	69
3.29.	Coral Reef Protection.....	69
3.30.	Coastal America Partnership.....	70
Section 3F—FISH AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT		70
3.31.	Wildlife Management Programs on Air Force Lands.....	70
3.32.	Hunting, Fishing, Trapping and Outdoor Recreation Programs.....	70
3.33.	Conservation Law Enforcement.....	72
3.34.	Protection of Migratory Birds.....	74
3.35.	Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.....	75
3.36.	Wildlife Damage Control.....	75
3.37.	Participation in Conservation Banking Programs.....	76
Section 3G—THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES MANAGEMENT		76
3.38.	Endangered Species Act (ESA) Compliance.....	76
3.39.	Inventory and Monitoring.....	77
3.40.	Endangered Species Act (ESA) Consultation.....	77
3.41.	The Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) as a Substitute for Critical Habitat Designation.....	78
3.42.	Exclusion of Military Lands from Critical Habitat Designation Due to Economic Impacts or National Security Issues.....	79
3.43.	Marine Mammal Protection Act Compliance.....	79
Section 3H—FOREST MANAGEMENT		79
3.44.	Forest Management Practices on Air Force Lands.....	79
3.45.	Forest Product Sale Procedures.....	80
3.46.	Procuring Forest Management Services.....	82
3.47.	Financial Management.....	82
3.48.	Forest Protection.....	83

Section 3I—AGRICULTURAL OUTGRANTS	83
3.49. Agriculture Outgrant Programs on Air Force Lands. ....	83
3.50. Agricultural Outgrant Program Management. ....	83
3.51. Guidelines for Livestock Grazing. ....	85
3.52. Guidelines for Agricultural Crop Production. ....	85
3.53. Monitoring Outgrant Lands for Compliance with the INRMP. ....	85
3.54. Pest Management on Outgranted Lands. ....	86
3.55. Financial Management. ....	86
Section 3J—OUTDOOR RECREATION	86
3.56. Outdoor Recreation Planning. ....	86
3.57. Recreational Off-Road Vehicle Use. ....	86
Section 3K—LAND MANAGEMENT	87
3.58. Land Management Programs. ....	87
3.59. Mineral Leasing. ....	88
3.60. Invasive Species Management Policy. ....	88
3.61. DAF Invasive Species Management Program. ....	89
Section 3L—Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard	90
3.62. Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Program. ....	90
3.63. Natural Resources Management in the Airfield Environment. ....	90
Section 3M—NATURAL RESOURCES BUDGETING	92
3.64. Funding Sources. ....	92
3.65. DAF Natural Resources Program Funding. ....	92
3.66. Reimbursable Conservation Program Funds. ....	92
3.67. Department of Defense Legacy Resources Management Program. ....	98
3.68. Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program (SERDP). ....	98
3.69. Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP). ....	98
Section 3N—NATURAL RESOURCES PROGRAM PUBLIC OUTREACH	98
3.70. Natural Resources Program Public Outreach and Public Affairs. ....	98
3.71. Public Access to Air Force Land and Water Areas. ....	99
3.72. Special Natural Areas. ....	99
3.73. Special Restrictions for Disclosing Natural Resources Information. ....	99

Section 3O—NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT TRAINING	100
3.74. Natural Resources Training. ....	100
3.75. Natural Resources Management Guidance for Installation Commanders. ....	100
Section 3P—WILDLAND FIRE MANAGEMENT	101
3.76. Wildland Fire Management Policy. ....	101
3.77. Wildland Fire Program Standards. ....	102
3.78. Wildland Fire Management Plans. ....	103
3.79. Wildland Fire Operations. ....	107
3.80. Wildland Fire Resources. ....	108
3.81. Wildland Fire Personnel Training, Qualification and Fitness. ....	115
3.81. 11. Wildland Fire Training Delivery. ....	115
3.82. Wildland Fire Program Reporting. ....	116
<b>Attachment 1—GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION</b>	<b>118</b>



## Chapter 1

### ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

#### 1.1. Secretary of the Air Force (SecAF). SecAF will:

1.1.1. Establish a historic preservation program for the identification, evaluation, nomination to the National Register of Historic Places (National Register), and protection of historic properties in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), at 54 USC § 306102(a).

1.1.2. In accordance with 36 CFR § 800.7(c)(4), document decisions to proceed with undertakings that adversely affect historic properties when the DAF has been unable to reach agreement with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Advisory Council), the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), or the Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO).

1.1.3. Have the authority, under Section 110 of the NHPA (54 USC § 306112), to waive all or part of the DAF's NHPA Section 110 preservation responsibilities (54 USC §§ 306101-306107 and 306109-306114) in the event of a major natural disaster or an imminent threat to national security. **Note:** Section 110 of the NHPA (54 USC § 306112) does not allow the SecAF to waive Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) and 36 CFR Part 800 consultation responsibilities. 36 CFR § 800.12 provides guidance for emergency situations.

#### 1.2. Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Energy, Installations, and Environment (SAF/IE). SAF/IE will:

1.2.1. Serve as the principal advisor to the SecAF, Chief of Staff of the Air Force, and Chief of Space Operations on all matters related to conservation management and delegate management responsibilities for DAF cultural and natural resources to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Environment, Safety, and Infrastructure (SAF/IEE).

1.2.2. Designate a senior policy official from the Headquarters-level, as the single point of contact, responsible for policy in accordance with Headquarters Air Force Mission Directive (HAF MD) 1-18, *Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Installations, Environment and Energy)*, paragraph A1.32.3.2.

1.2.3. Designate the DAF Federal Preservation Officer in accordance with HAF MD 1-18, [paragraph A1.32.3.2](#).

#### 1.3. Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Environment, Safety, and Infrastructure (SAF/IEE). SAF/IEE will:

1.3.1. Interact with the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), Major Commands (MAJCOMs), Field Commands, other Federal agencies, Congress, and external non-governmental environmental organizations as the DAF's principal representative and advocate for conservation, compliance, and policy.

1.3.2. Establish and maintain cooperative working relationships with DAF and federal-level environmental regulators, OSD, the Air Force Civil Engineer Center (AFCEC), and other stakeholders.

1.3.3. Promulgate and oversee policy for integrated cultural resources management as part of the Department of the Air Force Environmental Management System in accordance with DAFI 32-7001, *Environmental Management*.

1.3.4. Approve and provide guidance, direction, and oversight for all matters pertaining to the formulation, review, and execution of plans, policies, and programs.

1.3.5. Coordinate DAF conservation compliance and policy with the other Department of Defense (DoD) services to explore common areas of interest and prevent duplication of effort.

1.3.6. Review and forward coordinated installation packages to the Department of the Interior to nominate DAF historic properties for listing in the National Register.

1.3.7. Collect and report DAF-wide conservation performance metrics for the OSD Environmental Program Management Data Call and Environmental Management Review.

1.3.8. Approve cultural resources agreements with other land-managing Federal agencies, branches of government, and other parties as appropriate.

1.3.9. Approve and sign DAF-wide NHPA Program Alternatives pursuant to Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) and 36 CFR § 800.14.

1.3.10. Oversee the DAF natural resources program as the Air Force Natural Resources Trustee as per 42 USC § 9607(f)(2)(A) (known as the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act).

1.3.11. Develop policy providing functional oversight for the DAF wildland fire program. Appoint DAF representatives to the Fire and Emergency Services Working Group per Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 6055.06, *Fire and Emergency Services Program*.

1.3.12. Designate one primary voting member and up to three alternates to the DoD Conservation Committee.

1.3.13. Approve establishment of conservation banks, wetland banks, or other property easements in support of military readiness requirements, and as mitigation for military activities that may affect natural resources.

**1.4. The General Counsel of the Department of the Air Force (SAF/GC) through the Deputy General Counsel, Installations, Energy and Environment (SAF/GCN). SAF/GCN will:**

1.4.1. Provide legal support to the SecAF and Headquarters, and DAF organizations on policy development and legislation related to environmental conservation.

1.4.2. Consult with the Judge Advocate General (AF/JA), Operations and International Law, Environmental Law, and Litigation Division (AF/JAOE) on significant or non-routine matters related to environmental conservation.

**1.5. Headquarters, United States Air Force, Judge Advocate General (AF/JA), Operations and International Law, Environmental Law, and Litigation Division (AF/JAOE). AF/JAOE will:**

1.5.1. Provide independent legal expertise to the SecAF and Headquarters Department of the Air Force (Secretariat, Air Staff and Office of the Chief of Space Operations), DAF organizations, installations, and AFCEC on all applicable laws, regulations, and Executive Order (EO) requirements concerning the implementation of DAF conservation programs.

1.5.2. Consult with SAF/GCN on significant or non-routine matters related to environmental conservation.

1.5.3. Review Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plans (ICRMPs) where complex Tribal, stakeholder, or controversial issues are present, or where the ICRMP addresses resources shared with another Federal agency.

1.5.4. Coordinate on drafts of 36 CFR § 800.6(c) Memoranda of Agreement (MOAs), 36 CFR § 800.14(a) alternate procedures, and 36 CFR § 800.14(b) Programmatic Agreements (PAs) involving multiple installations or controversial undertakings.

**1.6. Office of the Director, Air Force History and Museums Programs (AF/HO).** AF/HO will maintain operational records and other data that might be useful to cultural resources personnel during NHPA consultations and Section 110 (54 USC § 306102) data collection and evaluation.

**1.7. Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistics, Installations, & Force Protection, Directorate of Civil Engineers (AF/A4C).** AF/A4C will:

1.7.1. Prepare draft conservation policy for SecAF review and approval.

1.7.2. Identify applicable legal and other requirements.

1.7.3. Establish, track, and report DAF-wide conservation performance metrics.

1.7.4. Respond to congressional inquiries in coordination with SAF Legislative Liaison (SAF/LL).

1.7.5. Review proposed legislation in coordination with SAF/IEE, SAF/LL, SAF/GCN, and AF/JAOE.

1.7.6. Serve as process-owner for overall Environmental Quality and media-specific requirements development for DAF-owned Information Technology systems.

1.7.7. Coordinate and analyze environmental performance reporting, compliance tracking, and resource needs.

1.7.8. Execute policy, advocate for resources, and oversee execution of DAF conservation programs.

1.7.9. Determine the need for an installation Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) (see [paragraph 3.4](#)). (T-0)

**1.8. Air Force Material Command (AFMC).** AFMC, through the Air Force Installation and Mission Support Center (AFIMSC) and the AFCEC will serve as OPR and implement this DAFMAN, allocate resources, and oversee execution of conservation programs throughout the DAF. (T-1) AFMC will manage DAF Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) program in accordance with DAFI 32-2001, *Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) Program*. This will include the following: (T-1)

1.8.1. Provide resource advocacy, and plan, program, and budget for DAF environmental Operations and Maintenance programs.

1.8.2. Assist DAF installations in delivering the capabilities to implement facility environmental strategic policy, guidance, and environmental reporting.

1.8.3. Provide guidance to plan, organize, direct, and control installation conservation programs on behalf of AF/A4C. Provide technical expertise at national, regional, and local echelons to develop and execute cultural and natural resources programs in coordination with installations. **(T-1)**

1.8.4. Staff the following subject matter experts:

1.8.4.1. Cultural Resources Expert. Serves as program manager and provides technical assistance and guidance to the DAF on issues related to cultural resource programs. **(T-2)**

1.8.4.2. Natural Resources Expert. Serves as program manager and provides technical assistance and guidance to the DAF on issues related to natural resource programs. **(T-2)**

1.8.5. Represent DAF on Federal agencies-wide and DoD-sponsored teams and conservation working groups. **(T-2)**

1.8.6. Develop guidelines and other documents to assist execution of the conservation programs. **(T-2)**

1.8.7. Author and maintain the DAF conservation Playbooks on the Civil Engineering Portal. **(T-2)**

1.8.8. Maintain the DAF conservation program pages, dashboards, workspaces, and tool content on the DAF Civil Engineering Microsoft SharePoint (™) site, eDASH. **(T-2)**

1.8.9. Provide conservation training for installation personnel, facility managers, residents, contractors, tenants, and others, as appropriate. **(T-2)**

1.8.10. Provide information on cultural or natural resources training and professional development for Cultural Resources Managers (CRMs) and Natural Resources Managers (NRMs). **(T-2)**

1.8.11. Develop lessons learned and best practices; communicate and share with installations, MAJCOMs/field commands and AFCEC. **(T-2)**

1.8.12. Provide technical support and advice to MAJCOMs/field commands and installations on conservation programs and compliance with these programs. **(T-2)**

1.8.13. Administer training and certification records for DAF conservation law enforcement officers. **(T-2)**

1.8.14. Collect, analyze, and report DAF-wide performance information to AF/A4C and SAF/IE in support of the DAF Environmental Management System and the OSD Environmental Programs Management Data Call and Environmental Management Review. **(T-2)**

1.8.15. Reconcile heritage asset and historic property reported data and advise AF/A4C of any discrepancies to maintain Accountable Property System of Record (APSR) accuracy, in accordance with DAFI 32-8005, *Real Property Accountability*, paragraph 3.2.2.2.. **(T-2)**

1.8.16. Provide DoD and DAF required data in response to case-specific or recurring reporting requirements. **(T-2)**

1.8.17. Respond to Freedom of Information Act requests, requests from media and public affairs, higher echelon data calls, and congressional inquiries. **(T-0)**

1.8.18. Review and coordinate with SAF/IEE on any undertakings which require NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) consultation and could have DAF-wide policy implications. **(T-2)**

1.8.19. Monitor and coordinate with SAF/IEE on NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) consultation activities when involving multiple installations, other DoD components, or other Federal agencies. **(T-1)**

1.8.20. Notify AF/A4C of emergency situations, as described in 36 CFR § 800.12, affecting historic properties. **(T-0)**

1.8.21. When appropriate, review proposed actions for cultural resources impacts and engage in integrated planning with proponents. **(T-1)**

1.8.22. Review and comment on draft RegAF and USSF installation NHPA MOAs and PAs, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) plans of action and comprehensive agreements, curation agreements, and ARPA permits. **(T-2)**. Assist in development of aforementioned documents as appropriate. **(T-2)**. Initiate such documents only after coordination with legal counsel and the installation CRMs. **(T-2)**

1.8.23. Review and comment on draft National Register nominations for historic properties proposed for listing to the National Register. **(T-2)**. Prepare nomination packages for coordination with the installation and through AF/A4C and SAF/IEE to the Keeper of the National Register. **(T- 2)**. Assist in development of National Register nominations as appropriate. **(T-2)**

1.8.24. Manage DAF conservation information clearinghouses available to DAF personnel and others through the internet. **(T-2)**

1.8.25. Oversee the maintenance and release of cultural resources information beyond the custody of AFCEC, MAJCOMs/field commands, and installation cultural resources personnel. **(T-2)**

1.8.26. Validate program goals and objectives and provide Program Objective Memoranda (POM) and Integrated Priority List (IPL) guidance, approval, validation, advocacy, and oversight. **(T-1)**

1.8.27. Ensure RegAF, USSF, and AFRC installation funding requirements are correctly identified, programmed, supported, executed, and tracked. Identify, program, and validate conservation requirements to build the DAF POM and IPL. **(T-1)**

1.8.28. Provide and manage contracts, interagency agreements, intra-agency agreements, and cooperative agreements on behalf of, and for use by, DAF organizations for cultural resources management assistance and implementation of conservation projects. **(T-1)**

1.8.29. Provide and manage contracts, interagency agreements, and cooperative agreements on behalf of, and for use by, DAF organizations for natural resources program management assistance and implementation of natural resources management projects, with the exception of the installation Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) program, which is managed by the Wing Flight Safety Office. AFCEC/CZ Director is delegated authority to sign cooperative agreements and interagency agreements pursuant to Section 103a of the Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670c-1. **(T-1)**

- 1.8.30. Administer the DAF reimbursable forestry, agricultural and grazing, fish and wildlife, dispersed outdoor recreation, and Forest Reserve Account programs, to include distribution of funds for approved projects. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.31. Assist installations in developing and implementing a process to fully integrate cultural resources planning with broader planning activities in accordance with DoDI 4715.16, *Cultural Resources Management*. Provide support and expert advice for Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP) reviews. **(T-1)**. Assisting in integrating the ICRMP with the installation Activity Management Plan process and the POM. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.32. Determine if a given RegAF, USSF, or AFRC installation requires the development and maintenance of an ICRMP. If the installation does not meet the requirements to have an ICRMP (see [Paragraph 2.26.](#)), AFCEC/CZ will advise the installation on the procedures to waive the ICRMP requirement, and may assist in consultation with the SHPO, THPO, and affiliated Tribes. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.33. As appropriate, provide cultural resources expertise to support environmental baseline surveys (EBS). **(T-0)**
- 1.8.34. Advocate for resources required to implement approved RegAF, USSF, and AFRC installation INRMPs and ICRMPs through the planning, programming, budgeting, and execution (PPBE) process. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.35. Annually review the Installation Development Plan, INRMP, ICRMP, and Range Comprehensive Plan of each RegAF and USSF installation. **(T-0)**. Identify and report problems in these plans to the respective installation. Update, analyze trends, and recommend corrective actions for these plans. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.36. Monitor historic preservation outreach and awareness programs. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.37. Provide oversight, technical direction, and guidance for DAF wildland fire management planning and implementation. Advocate for resources required to implement the DAF wildland fire program. **(T-1)**
- 1.8.38. Provide oversight, technical direction, and guidance for DAF wildland fire management planning and implementation. Advocate for resources required to implement the DAF wildland fire program. **(T-1)**
- 1.8.39. Develop plans and programs to facilitate DAF wildland fire policy execution. **(T-1)**
- 1.8.40. Determine the need for an installation Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP) as a component plan of the INRMP, provide guidance for WFMP content, and develop WFMP in coordination with the installation. **(T-1)**
- 1.8.41. Review and sign installation Wildland Fire Management Plans (WFMP). **(T-2)**
- 1.8.42. Establish Regional Fire Management Officer (RFMO) positions to implement installation WFMPs and support wildland fire operations in their respective regions. **(T-2)**
- 1.8.43. Establish strategically located Wildland Support Modules (WSMs) at installations and ranges with the highest wildfire risk and most frequent wildfire activity. WSMs will operate under the installation commander's control. The WSM will support wildland fire operations in their respective regions. **(T-3)**

1.8.44. Manage a system for tracking and reporting wildfires, prescribed fires, and mechanical/chemical fuel reduction activities that occur on lands under DAF jurisdiction. **(T-1)**

1.8.45. Administer wildland fire education and training by issuing, certifying, maintaining, and tracking National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) certification and qualifications for DAF personnel, including military, civilians, cooperators, and volunteers. May delegate an authority for management of installation or regional records and qualifications. **(T-2)**

1.8.46. Serve as the DAF agency representative on the interagency Incident Qualification and Certification System (IQCS) Change Management Board, Wildland Fire Agency Certifying Official and Incident Qualification and Certification System (IQCS) Agency Administrator/Lead. **(T-2)**

1.8.47. AFCEC/CZ will manage wildland fire vehicle and equipment assets. Review and advocate for installation-level requirements for wildland vehicles and equipment. **(T-3)** Ensure contracts and agreements comply with 10 U.S.C. §2465 limitations, which generally prohibits entering into a contract for the performance of firefighting functions at any military installation or facility.

1.8.48. Provide and manage contracts, interagency agreements, and cooperative agreements with AFCEC/CX for wildland fire program assistance on behalf of, and for use by, DAF installations. **(T-2)**

1.8.49. Establishes working groups and advisory councils to allow joint input between CZOF, Fire and Emergency Services, and Natural Resources personnel in the administration of wildland fire management. **(T-0)**

**1.9. Air National Guard Logistics and Installations Directorate, Asset Management Division, Environmental Branch (NGB/A4V). NGB/A4V will:**

1.9.1. Develop additional guidance, as needed, to meet unique operational and mission needs, and ensure adequate oversight of conservation programs. **(T-0)**

1.9.2. Plan, program, budget, allocate, and oversee the execution of the conservation programs throughout their organization. Identify, program, and validate conservation requirements to build the DAF POM and IPL. **(T-0)**

1.9.3. Coordinate cultural resource tasks with Wing Commanders, base civil engineers, and environmental managers to ensure compliance with all historic preservation laws and regulations. **(T-0)**

1.9.4. Advocate for resources required to implement approved installation ICRMPs and INRMPs. **(T-2)**

1.9.5. Annually review the Installation Development Plan, INRMP, ICRMP, and Range Comprehensive Plan of each ANG installation. **(T-0)**. Identify and report problems in these plans to the respective ANG installation. Update, analyze trends, and recommend corrective actions for these plans. **(T-2)**

1.9.6. Author, staff, and maintain the Virtual Environmental Management Office (VEMO) conservation webpages. **(T-2)**

**1.10. Air Force Reserve Command Logistics, Engineering and Force Protection Directorate (AFRC/A4).** AFRC/A4 will:

- 1.10.1. Develop additional guidance, as needed, to meet unique operational and mission needs, and ensure adequate oversight of conservation programs. **(T-0)**
- 1.10.2. Ensure AFRC installation funding requirements are correctly identified, programmed, supported, executed, and tracked. **(T-0)**. Identify, program, and validate cultural and natural resources requirements to build the DAF POM and IPL. Plan, program, budget for and execute the resources required to implement the conservation requirements for AFRC installations. **(T-0)**
- 1.10.3. Coordinate cultural resource tasks with Wing Commanders, base civil engineers, and environmental managers to ensure compliance with all historic preservation laws and regulations. **(T-0)**
- 1.10.4. Advocate for resources required to implement approved installation ICRMPs and INRMPs. **(T-2)**

**1.11. Installation or Wing Commander.** The Installation or Wing Commander will:

- 1.11.1. Establish and maintain government-to-government relationships with federally recognized Tribes or Native Alaska village or regional or village corporation (Tribes) or Native Hawaiian organizations (NHOs) in accordance with DoDI 4710.02, DoDI 4710.03, and DAFI 90-2002. **(T-0)**
- 1.11.2. Provide written authorization for the Base Civil Engineer (BCE) to issue Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) permits to qualified applicants and provide a copy of the signed permit to AFCEC/CZ. **(T-3)** **Note:** This requirement does not apply to ANG Installation or Wing Commanders. The NGB/A4V Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert signs ARPA permits on behalf of ANG installations.
- 1.11.3. Designate the BCE as the Federal agency official with responsibility for installation compliance with 43 CFR Part 10, *Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Regulations*. **(T-1)**
- 1.11.4. Designate BCE as the Federal agency official with management and curation agreement signature authority over archaeological artifact collections and associated records, per 36 CFR Part 79, *Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archeological Collections*. **(T-1)**
- 1.11.5. Designate an installation Cultural Resources Manager. **(T-0)** **Note:** This requirement does not apply to ANG Installation or Wing Commanders.
- 1.11.6. Provide for appropriate staffing of professionally trained natural resources management personnel to ensure implementation of the INRMP, pursuant to 16 USC § 670e-2. **(T-0)**
- 1.11.7. Maximize reuse of historic buildings and structures, where justified by an objective economic analysis of life-cycle benefits and costs, before disposal, new construction, or leasing in accordance with NHPA Section 110 (54 USC § 306101(2)), EO 13693, *Planning for Federal Sustainability in the Next Decade*, DoD Directive 4165.06, DoDI 4165.70, *Real Property Management*, and DoDI 4715.16, *Cultural Resources Management*. **(T-0)**



1.11.8. Approve the ICRMP prepared pursuant to DoDI 4715.16. The installation commander may re-delegate signature authority to a lower level provided that the signatory has control over all aspects and management objectives addressed within the subject ICRMP, but no lower than the BCE or equivalent leadership. **(T-1)**

1.11.9. Approve the INRMP prepared pursuant to the Sikes Act, Section 101(a)(2). The installation commander may re-delegate signature authority to a lower level provided that the signatory has control over all aspects and management objectives addressed within the subject INRMP, but no lower than the Support Group commander. **(T-1)**

1.11.10. Approve and sign, after coordinating with installation environmental Staff Judge Advocate, AFCEC/CZ or the ANG Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert, and AF/JAOE, NHPA Section 106 MOA and PAs with the SHPO, the Advisory Council, THPO, and other stakeholders as applicable. **(T-0)**

1.11.11. Approve and sign, after coordinating with the Installation Tribal Liaison Officer, the installation environmental Staff Judge Advocate, AFCEC/CZ, and AF/JAOE, Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) or protocol agreements with federally recognized Tribal governments and NHOs in regard to consultation procedures. **(T-0)**

1.11.12. Sign cooperative agreements and interagency agreements entered into, pursuant to 16 USC § 670c-1. **(T-1)**

1.11.13. Approve and sign the installation Wildland Fire Management Plan. **(T-2)** May re-delegate signature authority to a lower level, but no lower than the Civil Engineer Squadron commander.

1.11.14. Designate the Installation Wildland Fire Program Coordinator (WFPC) in coordination with the Installation Fire Chief. **(T-2)**

**1.12. Installation Cultural Resources Manager.** The Installation Cultural Resources Manager will:

1.12.1. Ensure compliance with all historic preservation laws and regulations and NAGPRA regulations.

1.12.2. Coordinate with AFCEC/CZ and MAJCOMs/field commands, and consult with the SHPO and/or THPO, affiliated Tribes, the Advisory Council, and others as appropriate to identify historic properties; assess potential effects; and reduce, avoid, or mitigate adverse effects pursuant to Section 106 of the NHPA and 36 CFR Part 800. **(T-0)**

1.12.3. Prepare, coordinate, and implement NHPA Section 106 MOAs and PAs, as appropriate, with the technical assistance of AFCEC/CZ or the ANG Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert. **(T-0)**

1.12.4. Participate in civil engineer planning processes and identify actions that have the potential to affect historic properties to determine when NHPA Section 106 consultation is needed for those undertakings. **(T-0)**

1.12.5. Participate in the EIAP review process and identify actions that have the potential to affect historic properties and determine when NHPA Section 106 consultation is needed for those undertakings. **(T-0)**

1.12.6. Provide cultural resources support for EBS. Follow the EBS procedures and documentation per DAFI 32-7020, *Environmental Restoration Program*, Attachment 3, DAFGM 2023-01, *Environmental Baseline Surveys on Real Property Transactions*, and do not substitute for consultation and compliance with applicable cultural resources regulations (e.g., NHPA or ARPA). **(T-0)**

1.12.7. Monitor activities of tenant organizations and contractors, which could adversely affect cultural resources on the installation, on lands controlled by the installation, or on non-DAF lands impacted by installation-facilitated activities. **(T-1)**

1.12.8. Assist proponents of undertakings being reviewed in the EIAP to:

1.12.8.1. Fully consider the effects to cultural resources of the proposed undertaking and document all considerations during the planning process. **(T-0)**

1.12.8.2. Avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects to historic properties. **(T-0)**

1.12.8.3. Develop and implement mitigation measures for adverse effects to historic properties, including, but not limited to, archaeological data recovery, public outreach opportunities, and building recordation. **(T-1)**

1.12.8.4. Follow stipulations outlined in executed MOA, PAs, NAGPRA comprehensive agreements or plans of action, and other agreement documents. **(T-0)**

1.12.8.5. Recognize that failure to adhere to these responsibilities can result in project delays, project delay costs, fines, negative publicity, lawsuits, or other negative actions. **(T-0)**

1.12.9. Assist the Installation Tribal Liaison Officer (ITLO) with the identification of Tribes with historic and/or cultural affiliation to installation lands. **(T-0)** Assist the ITLO to maintain a current list of Tribal leaders, appropriate Tribal government staff, and their contact information. **(T-1)**

1.12.10. Assist the ITLO with Tribal consultation and other interactions with Tribes in accordance with DAFI 90-2002.

1.12.11. Assist the ITLO and Public Affairs Office in maintaining the official installation administrative record of all Tribal interaction meetings pertaining, but not limited to, EO 13175, NHPA Section 106, NEPA, and NAGPRA. **(T-1)**

1.12.12. Assist the ITLO in preparing, coordinating, and implementing Tribal consultation protocol agreements or MOUs, as appropriate, with the technical assistance of AFCEC/CZ. **(T-0)**

1.12.13. Develop NAGPRA comprehensive agreements to establish processes for consultation and determination of custody, treatment, and disposition of NAGPRA remains and cultural items resulting from intentional excavation or inadvertent discovery, in accordance with NAGPRA Section 3(c), and 43 CFR § 10.4 and with the technical assistance of AFCEC/CZ or the ANG Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert. **(T-0)**

1.12.14. Complete NAGPRA summaries and inventories, as applicable, per Sections 5 and 6 of NAGPRA. **(T-0)**

- 1.12.15. To the maximum extent possible, repatriate NAGPRA human remains, and cultural items owned by DAF, whether located in installation archaeological collections or curated by a non-DAF facility, to lineal descendants, affiliated Tribes, or NHOs. **(T-0)**
- 1.12.16. In coordination with AFCEC/CZ, AFRC, or the ANG Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert, implement and sustain an installation ICRMP following the AFCEC/CZ or ANG ICRMP template. **(T-0)**
- 1.12.17. No less than annually, review, and update as appropriate, the ICRMP. **(T-0)**. Identify problems, areas for improvement, and opportunities for program alternatives to correct issues. Ensure integration of applicable aspects of the INRMP, Installation Development Plan (IDP), Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP), and Range Comprehensive Plan into the ICRMP. Adjust actions to reach ICRMP goals. **(T-0)**
- 1.12.18. Review the INRMP, IDP, WFMP, and Range Comprehensive Plan to ensure cultural resources are properly considered within those plans as applicable. **(T-0)**
- 1.12.19. Prepare, maintain, and implement provisions of the ICRMP in consultation with the SHPO/THPO, Tribes, and other appropriate consulting parties. **(T-1)**. Consultation on the ICRMP preparation and maintenance should occur at least every 5 years when being revised and approved by the installation commander or designee. **(T-1)**
- 1.12.20. In coordination with AFCEC/CZ, AFRC, or the ANG Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert, develop and maintain installation cultural resources datasets. **(T-1)** Ensure real property, geospatial, and business data (supporting, descriptive, reference, interpretive, and other related information) for installation cultural resources are properly entered, shared, protected, and maintained. **(T-2)**
- 1.12.21. In coordination with the installation Real Property Accountable Officer (RPAO), maintain the accuracy of the Real Property Asset (RPA) Historic Status Codes and RPA Historic Status Date used in the installation APSR (e.g., NexGen IT). Ensure the APSR includes the installation's updated historic property data. **(T-1)**
- 1.12.22. Assist the RPAO in performing physical inventories of installation historic property and heritage assets at least every 3 years to ensure that the DAF real property inventory and equivalent installation geospatial information is accurate and complete per DAFI 32-9005, para 5.1.3. **(T-0)** Monitor and assess condition of historic properties annually, or as required by circumstances. **(T-2)**
- 1.12.23. Provide DoD and DAF-required data via AFCEC/CZ in response to case-specific or recurring reporting requirements. **(T-2)**
- 1.12.24. Identify items of potential significance to DAF history to the National Museum of the U.S. Air Force (NMUSAF) per DAFI 84-103, *Department of the Air Force Heritage Program*. **(T-2)**
- 1.12.25. Curate archaeological collections and associated records in accordance with 36 CFR Part 79. **(T-0)**
- 1.12.26. At least once every five years, or in accordance with curation agreement schedules, assess curation repositories, whether located on or off installation, per 36 CFR Part 79. **(T-0)** Verify curation facilities meet requirements and standards of 36 CFR Part 79. **(T-0)**

1.12.27. Conduct public awareness and education programs and incorporate basic cultural resources information into installation newcomer orientation briefings. Periodically brief ICRMP highlights at commanders' calls and other installation forums. **(T-3)** Inform personnel occupying historic buildings about the significance of these buildings and explain any special management considerations. **(T-3)**

1.12.28. ANG Only: Environmental managers serve as Cultural Resources Managers and Natural Resource Managers. Environmental Managers will consult with the ANG Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert prior to accomplishing duties outlined. **(T-0)**

**1.13. Installation Natural Resources Manager.** The Installation Natural Resources Manager will:

1.13.1. Ensure compliance with all natural resources laws and regulations. Coordinate with installation components to assess the potential impacts of proposed activities on sensitive natural resources, and make recommendations to reduce, avoid, or mitigate adverse effects to comply with applicable laws and regulations. **(T-0)**

1.13.2. Prepare, sustain, and implement an installation INRMP pursuant to the Sikes Act, Section 101(a)(2). **(T-0)**

1.13.3. Review the Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP). **(T-2)**

**1.14. Installation Fire Chief (IFC).** The Installation Fire Chief will:

1.14.1. Serve as the incident commander during wildfire incidents and may delegate incident commander authority to others based on the complexity of the incident. **(T-2)** DAF Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) core service is to provide wildland urban interface. Requirements identified above that of urban interface, the IFC will coordinate with their respective Wing/Delta commands to resource locally.

1.14.2. Prepare for both initial and extended wildfire suppression operations per National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 1710, and in accordance with DoDI 6055.06, *DoD Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) Program*. **(T-1)**

1.14.3. Be responsible for fire prevention and minimizing adverse consequences within the Wildland Urban Interface as per DAFI 32-2001. **(T-1)**

1.14.4. Initiate requests for AFCEC/CZ assistance during a wildfire. **(T-2)**

1.14.5. Develop Mutual Assistance Agreements with regional and local fire departments and land management agencies for wildfire suppression assistance and initiate mutual aid requests. **(T-3)**

1.14.6. Appoint an IQCS Account Manager for the Installation F&ES Department, issue account manager an IQCS Delegation of Authority. Ensure compliance with training, qualifications and IQCS policy. **(T-2)**

1.14.7. Serve as Local Certifying Official for Installation F&ES Department personnel per approval authority in [paragraph 3.83.1.2.](#), Wildland Fire Training and Qualifications Standards, following NWCG Standards for Wildland Fire Position Qualifications (PMS 310-1) standards. **(T-2)**

1.14.8. Submit requests to AFCEC/CZ for NWCG Incident Qualification Cards and for Position Task Book certification reviews for Fire Emergency Services personnel exceeding installation delegated Certifying Official authorities. **(T-3)**

**1.15. Installation Wildland Fire Program Coordinator (WFPC).** The WFPC will:

1.15.1. Serve as the primary point of contact between the installation and AFCEC/CZ for all matters concerning wildland fire. **(T-2)**

1.15.2. Initiate and ensure appropriate installation coordination and timely completion of the WFMP annual review. **(T-2)**

1.15.3. Coordinate with the AFCEC/CZ WSM Lead to identify and request NWCG training requirements needed to implement the installation WFMP. **(T-3)**

1.15.4. Establish a written annual IQCS and qualifications management operating plan with CZ Regional IQCS Agency Representative for Non-F&ES wildland fire management personnel. **(T-3)**

1.15.5. Coordinate with the installation Natural Resources Manager to assess the need for an Emergency Stabilization Plan and/or a Burned Area Emergency Response Plan after a wildfire incident. **(T-3)**

1.15.6. Acquire required approvals of Agency Administrator Ignition Authorization prior to initiation of a prescribed burn. **(T-1)**

1.15.7. Report significant wildfire incidents on the installation as soon as practicable to the RFMO. (See [paragraph 3.82.1](#)). **(T-1)**

**1.16. Installation Staff Judge Advocate (SJA).** The Installation SJA will: **Note:** These requirements do not apply to ANG:

1.16.1. Serve as the primary point of contact between the installation and AF/JAOE for all legal matters concerning environmental conservation as it pertains to this manual. **(T-2)**

1.16.2. Provide primary legal guidance to installation commanders and installation personnel for all matters concerning environmental conservation as it pertains to this instruction. **(T-2)**

1.16.3. Ensure legal guidance provided is consistent with HAFMD 1-14.

## Chapter 2

### CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

#### *Section 2A—INTRODUCTION*

**2.1. Program Overview.** This chapter addresses the management of cultural resources on Department of the Air Force (DAF) properties to meet mission requirements and comply with Federal law and applicable state standards. This manual provides installations a framework for planning, implementing, and documenting cultural resources management programs. The primary objective of the DAF Cultural Resources Program is to balance managing and preserving our nation's heritage, pursuant to applicable statutes and regulations, in concert with timely and efficient support of the military mission.

**2.2. Purpose and Definitions.** The DAF Cultural Resources Program is designed to comply with applicable statutes and regulations, and to meet those requirements in concert with the military mission. DAF defines cultural resources to include historic properties (defined in the National Historic Preservation Act, 54 USC § 300101 et seq. and 36 CFR Part 800, *Protection of Historic Properties*); cultural items (defined in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), 25 USC §§ 3001-3013 and 43 CFR Part 10); archaeological resources (defined in the Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), 16 CFR §§ 470aa – 470mm and 32 CFR Part 229, *Protection of Archaeological Resources*); sacred sites (defined in EO 13007, *Indian Sacred Sites*, to which access is provided under the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, 42 USC § 1996); and collections (defined in 36 CFR Part 79, *Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections*).

**2.3. Environmental Management System.** Consistent with EO 14057, *Catalyzing Clean Energy Industries and Jobs through Federal Sustainability*, and DAFI 32-7001, that provides direction for implementing and maintaining the DAF Environmental Management System (EMS) framework, cultural resources activities are an Environmental Aspect within the DAF EMS.

#### *Section 2B—Implementation of the National Historic Preservation Act*

**2.4. Air Force Responsibilities under the National Historic Preservation Act.** NHPA of 1966 as amended is codified at 54 USC § 300101 et seq. Regulations at 36 CFR Parts 60, 61, 63, 65, 68, 78, 79, and 800 have been promulgated to implement the Act. Congress, through the NHPA, declared historic preservation as a national policy. The Act established the national historic preservation program to implement that policy. NHPA created a Federal system for identifying and registering historic properties, established a Federal-state partnership to promote preservation of such properties, and required Federal agencies to consider historic properties when planning their activities.

2.4.1. Federal agency responsibilities are outlined in the following sections of the NHPA:

2.4.1.1. Per NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) and 36 CFR Part 800, installations will consider the effects their undertakings will have on historic properties and allow the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Advisory Council) to comment on those undertakings. Installations will follow the four-step Section 106 consultation process (see [paragraph 2.9.2](#)) to identify historic properties potentially affected by a proposed

undertaking, assess those effects, and seek ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects to historic properties. **(T-0)**

2.4.1.2. Per NHPA Section 101(d)(6)(A) (54 USC § 302706), installation commanders will consult with federally recognized Indian or Alaska Native Tribes, to include bands, pueblos, villages, communities, or other tribal entity that the Secretary of Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribal entity pursuant to the annual update to the Department of Interior list of Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs published in the Federal Register, on a government-to-government basis, if a Tribe may attach traditional, religious, or cultural significance to a property being evaluated during the Section 106 consultation process. **(T-0)**

2.4.1.3. Installations will consult with a federally recognized Tribe's Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) in lieu of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) for undertakings that have the potential to affect cultural resources on Tribal lands, including undertakings that take place on, or are near, or involve overflights of Tribal lands per Section 101 (54 USC § 302702). **(T-0)**

2.4.1.4. Installations will consult with Native Hawaiian organizations may attach traditional, religious, or cultural significance to a property being evaluated during the Section 106 consultation process. **(T-0)**

2.4.2. DAF will ensure that historic preservation is integrated in its programs by implementation of this manual, policy letters, memoranda, and installation-specific plans for NHPA Section 110 (54 USC §§ 306101-306107 and 306109-306114) compliance and historic property management. Under NHPA, DAF will:

2.4.2.1. Assume responsibility for preserving DAF-owned or controlled historic properties in a manner consistent with the DAF mission. This includes identification and evaluation of historic properties for inclusion in the National Register. **(T-0)**

2.4.2.2. Use and reuse historic properties to the maximum extent feasible per Section 110 as well as EO 13006. **(T-0)**

2.4.2.3. Document historic properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register), with national significance or when agreed to in consultation with the SHPO, prior to substantial alteration or demolition per Section 110(b) (54 USC § 306103) and EO 11593. Per Section 101 (54 USC 302107), documents will meet the Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS), the Historic American Engineering Record (HAER), or Historic American Landscapes Survey (HALS) standards as appropriate. Documentation should be accomplished as mitigation for adverse effects through the NHPA Section 106 review process. **(T-0)**

2.4.2.4. Prior to the approval of an undertaking, to the maximum extent possible, avoid directly and adversely affecting a historic property the Secretary of the Interior has designated as a National Historic Landmark (NHL) through the procedures in 36 CFR Part 65. Consider all prudent and feasible options to minimize harm to an NHL per Section 110(f) (54 USC 306107) and 36 CFR § 800.10. **(T-0)**

2.4.3. Per NHPA Section 111 (54 USC §§ 306121-306122), the DAF will establish and implement alternative uses of historic properties. **(T-0)** Such uses may include leasing, exchanging, and adaptive reuse of historic property not needed for current or projected DAF purposes.

2.4.4. Per NHPA Section 304 (54 USC § 307103), the DAF and installations will withhold from public disclosure information on the location, character, or ownership of a historic property listed or eligible for listing in the National Register where such disclosure might cause invasion of property, risk harm to the resource or property, or impede the use of a traditional religious site by affiliated practitioners. For historic properties listed in the National Register, this should be accomplished in consultation with the Keeper of the National Register. **(T-0)**

2.4.5. Overseas properties on the World Heritage List or on the applicable country's equivalent of the National Register. Per NHPA Section 402 (54 USC § 307101(e)), installation commanders and commanders overseeing cultural resources compliance for contingency and other remote locations will take into account the effects of DAF undertakings on World Heritage List properties or properties on a host country's equivalent of the National Register, and to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects. **(T-0)** Commanders coordinating with host nations will:

2.4.5.1. Identify properties on the World Heritage List and host nation register to determine if such properties are under their immediate control. **(T-1)**

2.4.5.2. Develop internal review procedures to determine if proposed undertakings will cause any adverse effect to these properties. **(T-1)**

2.4.5.3. Develop and implement measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects caused by DAF undertakings. **(T-0)**

2.4.5.4. Notify the appropriate host nation agency when a cultural resource is discovered during the course of DAF actions. **(T-1)**

## **2.5. Topics Pertaining to National Historic Preservation Act Compliance.**

2.5.1. Temporary World War II (WWII) Era Buildings, 1939-1946. The 1986 Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement (PMOA), executed by DoD, the Advisory Council, and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, required the development of a WWII historic context and the documentation of representative types of WWII temporary buildings and structures according to the HABS/HAER standards. In accordance with the PMOA, Section 106 consultation is no longer required for the demolition of WWII temporary buildings on DAF-controlled lands. WWII era semi-permanent and permanent properties are not covered under the PMOA. The PMOA only applies to demolition; all other undertakings with the potential to affect a WWII temporary building will require Section 106 consultation. **(T-0)**. WWII temporary buildings will not be assigned the Real Property Asset (RPA) Historic Status Code value "Eligible for the purposes of a Program Alternative" (ELPA).

2.5.2. WWII and Cold War Era Ammunition Storage Facilities, 1939-1974. The 2006 Advisory Council Program Comment covered all DAF and Navy structures built as ammunition storage facilities during 1939-1974, regardless of their current use. In accordance with the Program Comment, DAF mitigated all undertakings that had the potential to affect WWII and Cold War Era ammunition storage facilities, and therefore Section 106 consultation



is no longer required prior to undertakings affecting these resources. If an ammunition storage facility is a contributing resource to a National Register historic district that is not entirely made up of ammunition storage facilities, the Program Comment does not apply. Properties covered by this Program Comment will be assigned the RPA Historic Status Codes value ELPA unless they are contributing resources to a historic district not entirely made of ammunition storage facilities.

2.5.3. Cold War Era Unaccompanied Personnel Housing (UPH) Program Comment, 1946-1974. The August 2006 Advisory Council Program Comment covers all DoD UPH and associated buildings and structures (e.g., dining halls and laundry facilities) built during 1946-1974, regardless of current use. UPH and associated structures are those with a DoD Category Code of 72 in the APSR currently or at the time of construction. In accordance with the Program Comment, DoD and the Military Departments, to include DAF, mitigated all undertakings that had the potential to affect Cold War Era UPH, and therefore Section 106 consultation is no longer required prior to undertakings affecting these resources. If a UPH is a contributing resource of a National Register historic district that is not entirely made up of UPH properties, the Program Comment does not apply. Properties covered by this Program Comment will be assigned the RPA Historic Status Codes value ELPA unless they are contributing resources to a historic district not entirely made of UPH properties.

2.5.4. Wherry and Capehart Era Family Housing, Associated Structures, and Landscape Features Program Comment, 1949-1962. The November 2004 Advisory Council Program Comment covered all DAF and Navy Wherry and Capehart Era housing units, associated structures, and landscape features built during 1949-1962, regardless of their current use. In accordance with the Program Comment, DAF mitigated all undertakings that had the potential to affect Capehart-Wherry Era housing, associated structures, and landscape features, and therefore Section 106 consultation is no longer required prior to undertakings affecting these resources. Properties covered by this Program Comment will be assigned the RPA Historic Status Codes value ELPA.

2.5.5. Cold War Era Historic Properties, 1946-1991.

2.5.5.1. Facilities associated with nuclear weapons, research, and development laboratories, testing and proving grounds, manufacturing, storage and maintenance, strategic or tactical air groups and operations, missile launches, and space exploration are examples of properties that should be evaluated for National Register eligibility under the military Cold War theme. Pursuant to 36 CFR § 60.4(g), facilities associated with the Cold War that are less than 50 years old are not eligible to be listed in the National Register unless they are of exceptional significance. As Cold War facilities reach 50 years of age, they must be evaluated under 36 CFR § 60.4(a-d). If they were evaluated previously for exceptional significance and determined not National Register-eligible, they will be re-evaluated under the typical National Register criteria. **(T-0)**

2.5.5.2. Facilities such as motor pools, administration buildings, housing, and base operations, and utilities structures generally are not considered significant under the Cold War theme. They were built during the Cold War era as part of everyday operations and were not directly associated with Cold War strategic or tactical events, plans, or operations. They may, however, have significance as part of a Cold War or non-Cold War historic district or for other reasons not associated with the Cold War.

2.5.6. Museum Objects. Per DAFI 84-103, NMUSAF is responsible for items identified, evaluated, and accessioned as museum objects. Such items may include aerospace vehicles, weapons, equipment, supplies, personal property, and other tangible objects that are unique for their historical or natural significance, cultural, educational, or artistic importance. Organizations and units utilize museum objects to create settings or displays for education, training, or information purposes. Such items may be determined eligible for listing in the National Register only with written approval of the Director, NMUSAF, and/or the Director, Air Force History and Museums Program. Determinations of National Register eligibility for museum objects facilitates Section 106 consultations when the objects are considered contributing elements to a historic district. Movement of the objects from, to, or within a historic district may be subject to Section 106 consultations, and in such cases the Director, NMUSAF, and/or the Director, Air Force History and Museums Program must be consulting parties. Standard operating procedures regarding movement or removal of these objects may be considered an adverse effect requiring mitigation measures and the execution of a Section 106 MOA or PA. **(T-0)**

2.5.7. Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC). Installation closure, realignment, or transfer are undertakings that may affect historic properties. The installation, in coordination with AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V, must complete all NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) consultations, or the terms and conditions of NHPA PAs or MOAs must be fulfilled, prior to completion of the BRAC action. **(T-0)** The installation must complete a thorough inventory of cultural resources on the installation. **(T-0)** Transferring of historic properties out of Federal ownership is an adverse effect; therefore, execution of a Section 106 MOA or PA and mitigation will be required for the transfer as part of BRAC. **(T-0)** Mitigation measures may include, but are not limited to, HABS/HAER/HALS documentation, marketing plans, easements, and covenants.

2.5.8. Privatized Housing. Installations have no legal requirement to evaluate DAF privatized housing units and properties owned “in fee” by the privatization party for historic significance under NHPA Section 110, which only requires the identification of historic properties owned or controlled by the Federal Government to be evaluated for National Register eligibility. This statement not does not apply to the grounds, which are still owned by DAF. If privatized housing is located within the area of potential effects (APE) of a DAF undertaking, the installation still has the requirement to identify historic properties within the APE and effects on historic properties under Section 106 to include privatized housing. **(T-0)** If the privatized housing was determined to be eligible for listing in the National Register before or at the time of privatization, the installation will follow the NHPA Section 106 memoranda of agreement or programmatic agreement for the privatization action. **(T-0)**

2.5.9. Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI). DAF personnel can share CUI to those who have a “lawful government purpose” per DoDI 5200.48, *Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI)*. During NHPA Sections 106 and 110 consultations, installations and DAF organizations may need to share CUI with the SHPO and/or THPO, Tribal governments, and other stakeholders to ensure DAF meets its compliance requirements and follows policy established in DoDI 4715.16 and this AFMAN. Therefore, stakeholder consultation, information sharing, and other Federal agency responsibilities mandated by the NHPA is “a lawful government purpose.” CUI sharing during Sections 106 or 110 consultations may include, but is not limited to, cultural resources surveys, construction plans, geographic information system data,

documentary studies, agreement documents, etc. When sharing CUI without an agreement or arrangement for information-sharing of CUI documents and materials with non-DoD entities, DAF personnel must clearly communicate to the recipient that the information is CUI and should be protected as such.

**2.6. Historic Property Inventory.** In accordance with Section 110(a)(2) of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306102), installations must identify all historic properties under their jurisdiction or control through methods commensurate with Volume 48 Federal Register (F.R.) 44716-44742, *Archeology and Historic Preservation: Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines*. NHPA does not provide a compliance deadline for when all identification should be complete but does charge every Federal agency to do so. **(T-0)**

2.6.1. DAF policy regarding compliance with Section 110 focuses on a program of ongoing or periodic surveys. Long-range planning must be considered so that high priority development areas are surveyed before other areas. For archaeological surveys, sampling is satisfactory methodology for identification of archaeological sites, especially on large installations and ranges. Installation Cultural Resources Managers (CRMs) must use sampling methods that meet SOI professional standards and accurately predict the kinds and numbers of cultural resources and historic properties that exist on lands not surveyed as part of the sample. **(T-3)**

2.6.2. In accordance with Section 106 of the NHPA and specifically 36 CFR § 800.4(b)(1), installations must make a “reasonable and good faith effort” to identify historic properties that could be potentially affected by an undertaking. **(T-0)** Efforts may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey.

2.6.3. Survey techniques that are highly intensive may not be necessary to comply with Section 110 inventory requirements. However, they are usually required for identification and evaluation efforts during Section 106 review. Cultural resources encountered during construction will likely cause project delays and result in increased expense. Therefore, using pro-active, intensive methods will result in time and cost savings later.

2.6.4. Installations must conduct inventories through:

2.6.4.1. Background research and literature review to understand what has already been documented about cultural resources in an area and to determine if historic context exists for the resource type. **(T-0)**

2.6.4.2. Consultation with other parties, to include the applicable SHPO(s), THPO(s) and affiliated Tribes, and other stakeholders as applicable. **(T-0)**

2.6.4.3. Field survey utilizing an appropriate research design and methods suited to the region and resources. **(T-0)** Installations will coordinate with the SHPO, THPO and AFCEC/CZ, ANGR, or AFRC for assistance identifying methodologies. **(T-0)** Installations should coordinate with the SHPO or review the SHPO website for applicable state guidelines for use during work plan design. The DAF is not legally obligated to follow state guidelines but doing so facilitates consultation.

2.6.4.4. Evaluation to determine if any encountered cultural resources are historic properties eligible for listing in the National Register. **(T-0)** See [paragraph 2.7](#) for discussions of evaluation and National Register eligibility.

2.6.5. Environmental managers at ANG installations must always consult with ANGRC subject matter experts to complete inventories of historic properties. **(T-1)**

**2.7. Evaluation and National Register Eligibility.** Section 110(a)(2) of the NHPA (54 USC § 306102) requires the DAF to evaluate and nominate historic properties for listing in the National Register but establishes no compliance deadline. Historic properties can be a building, structure, object, site, or a district that are listed on or eligible for listing in the National Register.

2.7.1. Evaluation is the process of determining whether a cultural resource is eligible for listing in the National Register. Evaluation is accomplished by study and documentation, and the application of the criteria for eligibility and assessment of the aspects of integrity as outlined in 36 CFR § 60.4. The evaluation effort should be based on the resource type.

2.7.1.1. Testing of archaeological sites should be limited to the extent necessary to determine National Register eligibility and approximate boundaries. Disturbance of archaeological sites should be kept to a minimum, especially during a Section 110 survey. Non-invasive techniques to consider for an assessment of site's condition and boundaries are the use of Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) and ground penetrating radar. To gain more detailed knowledge of a site, more disturbance than needed to determine eligibility might be required. This can be the case during the Section 106 review process if an archaeological site could potentially be adversely affected by an undertaking. In these cases, evaluation might involve extensive testing to understand a site more precisely in the case mitigation by data recovery is needed.

2.7.1.2. Historic buildings and structures are evaluated based on varying combinations of historic research, application of historic contexts, and an assessment of the physical features and integrity of the structure.

2.7.1.3. Installations and project proponents must utilize contractors or cooperators whose personnel meet the Secretary of Interior (SOI) Professional Qualifications Standards in the appropriate subject area and/or Tribal cultural specialists to survey, evaluate, and recommend either National Register eligibility or non-eligibility of DAF cultural resources. **(T-0)** Contractor or cooperator recommendations on eligibility are not determinations of eligibility.

2.7.2. Installation CRMs must thoroughly review contractor or cooperator eligibility recommendations in reports before submitting them to the SHPO, THPO and other consulting parties. **(T-3)**

2.7.2.1. If the CRM for a RegAF or USSF installation does not meet the SOI Professional Qualification, their review will include coordination with an SOI qualified individual within their AFCEC/CZ Installation Support Section (ISS) or Regional Support Branch (RSB) as required if the person within the ISS is not qualified. **(T-1)**

2.7.2.2. If the CRM for an ANG installation does not meet the SOI Professional Qualifications, their review will include coordinating with the Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert at the ANGRC. **(T-1)**

2.7.2.3. Air Force Reserve environmental managers must consult with AFRC prior to submitting reports to SHPO or other parties. **(T-1)**

2.7.3. Installation CRMs are responsible for determining a property's eligibility for listing in the National Register. After making that determination, the installation consults with the SHPO, or THPO if the resource is on Tribal land, to reach concurrence on the determination of eligibility. **(T-0)** The installation will coordinate consultation correspondence with the functional offices as shown in **Table 2.1**, the General Coordination Matrix. **(T-3)**

2.7.3.1. The status of the resource as eligible or not eligible for listing in the National Register is not final until concurrence is reached. DAF cannot make determinations of eligibility without concurrence.

2.7.3.2. If the resources are over 50 years old, it will be treated as eligible until concurrence is reached.

2.7.3.3. When an unresolvable disagreement occurs with the SHPO, or THPO, regarding the National Register determination of eligibility, the installation can request a "Determination of Eligibility" from the Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places (Keeper), National Park Service, pursuant to 36 CFR Part 63 and 36 CFR § 800.4(c)(2). The decision of the Keeper is final.

2.7.4. Nomination is the formal process of requesting the Keeper list a historic property to the National Register. Nomination and listing do not change the legal and management requirements for historic properties. All historic properties controlled by the Federal Government are afforded the same legal protections and treatments whether listed or eligible for listing. **(T-0)**

2.7.4.1. DAF rarely prioritizes the funding and time necessary to nominate properties unless the nomination is included as a mitigating measure in a signed PA or MOA or if the historic property is being transferred out of Federal management. It is DAF policy to prioritize the nomination of only those historic properties the installation will interpret, commemorate, or actively manage as sites of historic significance and which are open to the base community and/or the general public. **(T-3)**

2.7.4.2. The DAF Federal Preservation Officer (FPO) has exclusive signature authority for nominations to the National Register on behalf of the Secretary of the Air Force. **(T-0)**

**2.8. Reducing the Number of Unevaluated Resources.** Until a cultural resource has been determined by the installation as eligible or not eligible for listing in the National Register and received concurrence from the SHPO or THPO, and received a formal determination from the Keeper, the resource must be managed as if it is eligible for listing in the National Register by DAF. **(T-0)** Strategies for reducing the number of unevaluated resources on installations are:

2.8.1. Installation CRMs, with AFCEC/CZ, ANG, or AFRC, must program funds to formally evaluate a portion of archaeology sites or facilities each year. The priority for evaluating resources should be based on the likelihood of development, renovation, soil stability, climate impacts, and the degree of exposure and use.

2.8.2. Installation CRMs, with AFCEC/CZ, ANG, or AFRC, must write statements of work, performance work statements, or statements of objectives for cultural resource identifications to require the contractors or cooperators to evaluate resources for National Register eligibility and provide eligibility recommendations. Installation CRMs should avoid determinations of

“potentially eligible,” except in rare instances where the resource cannot be appropriately evaluated without additional efforts outside of the limits of the contracted survey. **(T-3)**

2.8.3. The installation CRM will use the “Not Assessed Routinely” (NAR) RPA Historic Status Code for those real property assets with a facility code (FACCODE) on the NAR-approved FACCODE list unless a National Register eligibility has been determined. **(T-2)** This list is found in the OSD Real Property Information Model ([https://www.acq.osd.mil/eie/bsi/bei\\_rpa.html](https://www.acq.osd.mil/eie/bsi/bei_rpa.html)). While not routinely assessed, these individual assets should be evaluated pursuant to NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) and 36 CFR Part 800 if they are within the area of potential effects (APE) of an undertaking. For purposes of real property physical inventory, assets assigned the RPA Historic Status Code value NAR are not considered historic. **(T-2)** For the purpose of identifying assets to be surveyed under NHPA Section 110, assets assigned the RPA Historic Status Code value NAR have been identified as a low priority for Section 110 survey funding. **(T-3)**

**2.9. National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 Review Process.** All proposed DAF undertakings that have the potential to effect on-shore or off-shore historic properties are subject to review under NHPA Section 106 and its implementing regulation, 36 CFR Part 800, prior to beginning an undertaking. **(T-0)** The Advisory Council has issued guidance documents to assist in meeting those requirements.

2.9.1. Compliance with Section 106 is a procedural process that supports the DAF mission and its stewardship of the nation’s heritage. The DAF Cultural Resources Manager must complete the NHPA Section 106 review prior to commencement of an undertaking, awarding a contract for an undertaking, and before any permits are issued (e.g., wetlands permit). **(T-0)** The time needed to complete Section 106 consultation depends on the complexity of the undertaking and the severity of the effect on historic properties. Therefore, it is essential that planners consider the DAF’s obligations under the NHPA and initiate Section 106 consultation early in the planning process as required by 36 CFR § 800.1(c). Early consultation ensures mission priorities are not impacted by consultation timelines and alternatives are developed that can support the mission and avoid or minimize adverse effects to historic properties when feasible. **(T-0)**

2.9.2. Initial consultation correspondence with Tribes should come from the installation commander until communication protocols are agreed to by Tribal leadership. Unless specified within this DAFMAN, all other signatory authority for installation consultation correspondence with non-Tribal entities is determined at the installation level and/or in coordination with AFCEC/CZ, the Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert at the ANGRC, or AFRC. **(T-3)**

2.9.3. The installation will coordinate consultation correspondence and agreement documents with the functional offices as shown in **Table 2.1**, the General Coordination Matrix. **(T-3)**

**Table 2.1. General Coordination Matrix (Note: May be local exceptions)**

Functional offices to...	Review/coordinate on these products/procedures:					
	ARPA Permit	CA/POA	ICRMP	Memo	MOA/PA	NRHP
Installation CRM	X	X	X	X	X	X

Installation JA	X	X	X	X	X	X
BCE	X	X	X	X	X	X
Wing Commander	X	X	X	X	X	X
AFCEC &/or ANGRC	X	X	X	X	X	X
AF/JAOE-FSC		X*	X*	X*	X*	X
HQ AF/A4CA				X*	X*	X
SAF/GCN				X	X*	X
SAF/IEE				X	X*	X
Key:						
X* = Optional depending on engagement, significance, and risk to base or DAF						
ARPA Permit = Archaeological Resources Protection Act Permit						
CA/POA = NAGPRA Comprehensive Agreement or Plan of Action						
Memo = Coordination Package for formal Advisory Council correspondence, seeking Keeper’s determinations, ending SHPO consultations, Cultural Resources-related taskers, 36 C.F.R. Part 800.12 emergency provisions, etc.						
MOA/PA = NRHP Section 106 Memorandum of Agreement, Programmatic Agreement, or Program Programmatic Agreement						
NRHP = National Register of Historic Places Determinations and Nomination Packages to Keeper						

2.9.4. The installation CRM must document the Section 106 review process at each step. **(T-0)** The four steps of the NHPA Section 106 review process are outlined in 36 CFR Part 800. Unless the installation has executed a programmatic agreement (PA) for routine undertaking with the SHPO and/or THPO, the four-step process is as follows:

2.9.4.1. Step One: Initiate the process (36 CFR § 800.3):

2.9.4.1.1. Determine whether a proposed Federal action is an undertaking that requires Section 106 consultation. An undertaking, as defined by 36 CFR § 800.16(y), includes all projects, activities, and programs wholly or partially funded or carried out by DAF, or requiring DAF approval.

2.9.4.1.2. Determine if the undertaking has the potential to affect historic properties. Generally, projects that disturb the ground, alter the landscape, increase visual or audible disturbances, change patterns of land use, alter flight patterns over land or water, or alter the exterior or interior of buildings or structures have the potential to affect historic properties. Typical examples of undertakings that have no potential to affect historic properties include buying office supplies, teaching a course in an administrative facility, and repairing an airplane.

2.9.4.1.3. Undertakings that have no potential to affect historic properties, assuming they were present, do not require Section 106 consultation. For all other undertakings,

identify who should be consulted. Consultation must always include the SHPO, and/or THPO if the undertaking is fully or partially on Tribal land or may affect Tribal lands. Federally recognized Tribes (Tribes) or Native Hawaiian organizations (NHOs) must be included in consultation if the undertaking may affect historic properties, known or unknown, to which Tribes or NHOs attach religious and cultural significance. Consulting parties may also include the proponent, representatives of local governments, applicants for DAF permits, and individuals or organizations (e.g., non-profits, historical societies, veterans' groups, non-federally recognized Tribes, etc.). If the undertaking affects a National Historic Landmark (NHL), the program manager must invite the National Park Service (NPS) Regional Office, representing the Secretary of the Interior, as a consulting party, and must invite the Advisory Council to participate in the consultation process. Depending on the nature and complexity of the undertaking and its effects on historic properties, in consultation with the SHPO and/or THPO, the installation should plan to involve the public in the Section 106 process. **(T-0)**

2.9.4.1.4. Installations will make a meaningful and good faith effort to consult with Tribes on DAF undertakings and incorporate their concerns and comments in every step of the Section 106 review process. It is highly recommended to contact Tribes via phone and email regarding the proposed undertaking concurrently or soon after a consultation letter and documentation is sent to the Tribe to confirm receipt, answer questions, and inquire if the Tribe wants to consult on the undertaking.

2.9.4.2. Step Two: Identify historic properties (36 CFR § 800.4):

2.9.4.2.1. Determine the Area of Potential Effect (APE). The installation CRM must define the APE in a broad context, so that both direct and indirect effects are considered. **(T-0)** Direct effects to historic properties include, but are not limited to, ground disturbance, demolition, and renovation. Indirect effects to historic properties include, but are not limited to, visual, atmospheric, or audible effects.

2.9.4.2.2. Consult with the SHPO and/or THPO to establish the appropriate level of effort needed to identify historic properties within the APE. Gather information on potential historic properties from the SHPO and Tribes or NHOs, informed individuals, interested parties, and from historic and legal sources as a first step in identifying historic properties. **(T-0)**

2.9.4.2.3. If additional identification efforts are necessary within the APE, obtain the services of archaeologists, architects, architectural historians, or historians who meet the SOI Professional Qualification Standards to identify and evaluate historic properties within the APE through contract, cooperative agreement, purchase request, etc. Contract Tribal cultural specialists to identify and evaluate historic properties to which Tribes attach traditional, religious, and/or cultural significance through contract, cooperative agreement, purchase request, etc.

2.9.4.2.4. DoD and the Military Departments have the authority to obtain support from SHPOs and Tribes for discretionary services that are not their statutory and regulatory requirements, such as cultural resources surveys. It is against DoD policy to provide funding assistance to SHPOs or Tribes for completion of their statutory and regulatory requirements under Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA, to include non-expedited



consultation. Any funding provided to a SHPO or Tribes, therefore, is limited to discretionary services.

2.9.4.2.5. Evaluate any resources identified during the inventory to determine which are and are not eligible for listing in the National Register. **(T-0)** Installation CRMs must provide their determinations of eligibility with adequate documentation to the SHPO and/or the THPO and request their review and concurrence. **(T-0)** The SHPO and/or THPOs have 30 days from the receipt of the adequate documentation to comment on the determination.

2.9.4.2.6. If no historic properties are identified within the APE, or if there are historic properties present but they will not be affected by the undertaking, the installation CRM will make a “No historic properties affected” finding. The documentation of the finding will be provided to the SHPO, and/or THPO, and other consulting parties for review. **(T-0)** If the SHPO and/or THPO does not object to the finding within 30 days of receipt of adequate documentation, then the DAF has met its Section 106 consultation responsibilities (36 CFR § 800.4(d)(1)(i)). It is recommended that the installation contact the SHPO/THPO to confirm that they have received the documentation, that documentation is adequate, and if they have questions or concerns. If the SHPO/THPO responds within the 30-day review period but the finding was provided to other consulting parties, the installation must wait the entire 30 days for all parties’ comments before proceeding.

2.9.4.2.7. If the installation finds there are historic properties which may be affected by the undertaking, they will notify all consulting parties, including Tribes or NHOs, invite their views on the effects and assess adverse effects, if any, in accordance with § 800.5.

2.9.4.3. Step Three: Assess adverse effects on historic properties within the APE (36 CFR § 800.5):

2.9.4.3.1. Installation CRMs must apply the criteria of adverse effect to historic properties within the APE in consultation with the SHPO and/or THPO, Tribes or NHOs that attach religious and cultural significance to identified historic properties, and other consulting parties. The installation CRM will consider any views concerning such effects, which have been provided by consulting parties and the public. **(T-0)**

2.9.4.3.2. Examples of adverse effects can include: demolition or damage to any part of the historic property in the APE; alteration, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, maintenance, stabilization, hazardous material remediation, construction of handicap access, or other action not consistent with 36 CFR Part 68, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*; moving the property from its historic location; changing the landscape including visual or audible disturbances; neglect; and transfer, lease, or sale of property out of DAF ownership or control.

2.9.4.3.3. If one or more of the criteria of adverse effects are met, the installation CRM must make an “adverse effect” finding. They will notify the SHPO and/or THPO and other consulting parties, including Tribes and NHOs, to develop and evaluate alternatives or modifications to the undertaking that could avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects on historic properties. **(T-0)**

- 2.9.4.3.4. If the criteria of adverse effect are not met, the installation CRM will propose a finding of “No adverse effect” and provide the adequate documentation to the SHPO and/or THPO and consulting parties for review. The SHPO and/or THPO have 30 days from receipt to review the finding. If the SHPO and/or THPO concurs with the finding or does not object to it within 30 days and the installation does not receive any objection from a consulting party, then the installation may proceed after the close of the 30-day review period. The installation must maintain a record of the finding and provide information to the public when requested unless the information is confidential per 36 CFR § 800.11(c). **(T-0)**
- 2.9.4.4. Step Four: Resolve adverse effects (36 CFR § 800.6):
- 2.9.4.4.1. Installation CRMs must consult with SHPO and/or THPO and other consulting parties to develop and evaluate alternatives or modifications to the undertaking that avoid and/or minimize direct and/or indirect adverse effects to historic properties. If there is no way to avoid adversely affecting the property, the CRM must consult with the consulting parties to develop strategies to minimize and/or mitigate the adverse effects to the historic property. **(T-0)** The installation CRM will notify the Advisory Council of the determination and invite the Advisory Council to consult, pursuant to CFR § 800.6(a)(1)(i). **(T-0)** The Advisory Council may, but is not required to, participate in the consultation.
- 2.9.4.4.2. Many approaches to mitigation are available, including but not limited to the following: data recovery (excavation or the use of non-invasive techniques to assess a site’s condition such as LiDAR or ground penetrating radar, analysis, and reporting) of archaeological sites, Historic American Building Survey/Historic American Engineering Record/Historic American Landscapes Survey (HABS/HAER/HALS) recordation, public outreach and interpretation (e.g., brochures, videos, ESRI StoryMaps, and websites), and rehabilitation of historic buildings and structures. In some cases, moving the structure might be the only possible alternative to demolition.
- 2.9.4.4.3. The installation CRM, must document the agreed upon mitigation measures in an MOA or a PA. The MOA or PA is developed in consultation with the SHPO and/or THPO and consulting parties. **(T-0)** Do not provide a fully drafted MOA or PA to SHPO, THPO, Advisory Council, and/or other consulting parties for signature during the initial stages of consultation unless agreed to ahead of time in consultation. **(T-3)**
- 2.9.4.4.4. An MOA is used to resolve known and definable adverse effects on historic properties, and the minimization and mitigation measures are agreed upon. A PA is to be used for large and complex undertakings where not all or none of the adverse effect on historic properties can be fully determined prior to approval of the undertaking. PAs typically document some mitigation requirements as well as the process the installation agrees to follow during execution of the undertaking.
- 2.9.4.4.5. Both MOAs and PAs are legally binding documents that evidence DAF’s compliance with Section 106 and 36 CFR § 800.6 for a specific undertaking. Signatories of the MOA or PA include the installation or wing commander, on behalf of DAF; the SHPO and/or THPO; and the Advisory Council if they are participating in the consultation. Other consulting parties who have a role in meeting any of the

stipulations of the agreement document must be invited to sign as “Invited Signatories.” **(T-0)** These may include the project proponent, such as a privatized housing partner. Consulting parties who do not have a specific role or responsibility (e.g., historical societies) can sign the Agreement as “concurring parties.” An invited signatory or concurring party’s refusal to sign the MOA or PA does not make the agreement invalid.

2.9.4.4.6. The installation CRM must send a copy of the signed MOA or PA to all signatories to the agreement. **(T-0)** Prior to the approval of the undertaking and pursuant to 36 CFR §§ 800.6(b)(iv) and 800.11(f), the installation CRM must send the signed agreement and supporting adequate documentation to the Advisory Council, whether they participated in the consultation or not, via their Electronic Section 106 Documentation Submittal System (<https://www.achp.gov/e106-email-form>). **(T-0)**

2.9.4.4.7. Once the MOA or PA is signed, the DAF and/or project proponent must carry out the stipulations of the agreement in the time period set forth in the agreement. **(T-0)** Once the agreement is signed and NHPA consultation is completed, NEPA compliance can be finalized once the agreement is signed, and the undertaking can occur.

2.9.5. Failure to resolve an adverse effect (36 CFR § 800.7). The regulations at 36 CFR Part 800 anticipate that adverse effects will be resolved through an MOA or PA. Nevertheless, in the unusual situation where DAF, SHPO and/or THPO, and Advisory Council are unable to agree, the regulation allows any of these three parties to terminate consultation. Within DAF, SAF/IEE or the DAF FPO, designated by SAF/IEE, makes the decision to terminate. The Advisory Council has 45 days to seek the views of all consulting parties and the public and submit its comments to DAF. SAF/IEE must consider these comments in reaching a final decision on the undertaking; prepare a summary of the decision, including the rationale behind it; provide copies to all consulting parties; notify the public; and make the record available for public inspection. **(T-0)**

2.9.6. Program Programmatic Agreement (36 CFR §§ 800.14(b)(2)). A Program PA is used to address undertakings where effects on historic properties are similar and repetitive (36 CFR § 800.14(b)(1)(i)) and/or for routine management activities (36 CFR § 800.14(b)(1)(iv)). Program PA should be implemented to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Section 106 reviews and streamline routine interactions with the SHPO and/or THPO, the Advisory Council, and other consulting parties, thereby allowing the installation and other parties to focus efforts on more complex undertakings. If an installation pursues a Program PA, it will tailor the four-step Section 106 review process to their program and historic property inventory. Program PAs can include a streamlined Section 106 process, a list of undertakings that are exempted from Section 106 consultation, and treatment and maintenance standards for historic properties. Program PAs must include an expiration date (normally 5 or 10 years) and typically require the CRM meets the SOI Professional Qualifications Standards or have routine access to a professional who does, and the installation provides an annual report to the SHPO and other consulting parties detailing how the stipulations of the PA were carried out. Installations will enter into Program PAs when the SHPO agrees, and it benefits the installations. **(T-3)**

2.9.7. Emergency Situations (36 CFR § 800.12). Emergency situations are those involving a disaster or emergency declared by the President, a Tribal government, or the governor of a

state, or are an imminent threat to life or property. 36 CFR § 800.12 only applies to emergency responses that take place within 30 days of the declaration of a disaster or emergency. **(T-0)**

2.9.7.1. DAF has not developed agency-wide consultation procedures for use in emergency situations. Installations will, in consultation with their SHPO and/or THPO, develop a PA to address emergencies and include the PA in the installation ICRMP standard operating procedures as consulting procedures for emergency situations. **(T-3)** Emergency response procedures can also be included in a Program PA (see [Paragraph 2.9.6](#)) in lieu of having a standalone emergency response PA. When there is an emergency response at an installation that has no emergency response procedures within a PA, the installation should notify the Advisory Council, SHPO and/or THPO, and Tribes that attach religious and cultural significance to historic properties that could be affected by the undertaking. The installation will allow 7 days for comments if possible; otherwise, invite comments during the time available. **(T-0)**

2.9.7.2. A failure to consult early in the planning process, which delays project execution, is not an emergency. Emergency response procedures are not applicable to undertakings during a disaster or declared emergency but are not in response to the emergency.

2.9.8. Post-Review Discoveries from a Section 106 Undertaking (36 CFR § 800.13). A post-review discovery is a historic property that is discovered, or an unanticipated effect occurs on a historic property after the completion of the Section 106 process.

2.9.8.1. Post-review discoveries procedures should be included in any MOA or PA. However, if no agreement has been executed for the undertaking, the installation will make reasonable efforts to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects to such properties. **(T-0)**

2.9.8.2. The installation CRM will notify the SHPO and/or THPO, any Tribes or NHOs that might attach religious and cultural significance to the affected property, and the Advisory Council within 48 hours of the discovery. The notification will describe the installation's assessment of National Register eligibility of the property and propose actions to resolve the adverse effects. **(T-0)**

2.9.8.3. The SHPO and/or THPO, the Tribe or NHO, and the Advisory Council will respond within 48 hours of the notification. The installation will consider their recommendations regarding National Register eligibility and proposed actions, and then carry out appropriate actions. The installation will provide the SHPO and/or THPO, the Tribe(s) or NHO(s), and the Advisory Council a report of the actions when they are completed.

2.9.9. SHPOs, THPOs, and Tribes receive Federal funding to support their programs in meeting NHPA regulatory consultation requirements. DAF does not have the authority to provide direct funding assistance to SHPOs, THPOs, or Tribes for standard project review, consultation, or other workload help. However, DAF can fund SHPO, THPOs, and Tribes for providing services such as expedited reviews, surveys, monitoring, and research. DAF can acquire the services of SOI-qualified SHPO and Tribal staff, Tribal Cultural Specialists, and traditional religious practitioners. The installation commander may also use appropriate local funds to pay travel expenses of Tribal representatives to NHPA consultation meetings, when doing so is advantageous to the government (also for consultations under NAGPRA, ARPA, NEPA, and EO 13007).

**2.10. Historic American Building Survey (HABS), Historic American Engineering Survey (HAER), and Historic American Landscapes Survey (HALS) Documentation.** All undertakings that will result in the substantial alteration or demolition of a historic property that is listed or eligible for listing in the National Register and has significance at the national level, will be recorded to the HABS, HAER, or HALS standards as part of the mitigation. **(T-0)** For historic properties that have significance at the state or local level, HABS/HAER/HALS documentation may be included as mitigation if agreed to in consultation with the SHPO but is not a DAF requirement.

2.10.1. The installation CRM will consult with the SHPO and other consulting parties and coordinate with the applicable NPS Regional Office (<https://www.nps.gov/subjects/heritagedocumentation/contact-regions.htm>) on which level (I-III) of HABS/HAER/HALS documentation is appropriate as mitigation for the historic property. Level IV documentation is never appropriate as mitigation.

2.10.2. HABS/HAER/HALS documentation as mitigation will be included as a requirement within a NHPA Section 106 MOA or PA.

2.10.3. Like all NHPA Section 106 mitigation, the cost of completing HABS/HAER/HALS documentation is a responsibility of the proponent as part of project costs.

2.10.4. HABS/HAER/HALS documentation is not required if the historic property has already been documented, the documentation has been submitted with the Library of Congress (LOC), and the installation, SHPO, and other consulting parties agree no further documentation is warranted.

2.10.5. HABS/HAER/HALS documentation may not be required if the historic property is of standard military design and documentation already exists with the LOC of another facility that is of the same standard design. Additional documentation, if necessary, will be decided in consultation with the SHPO and other consulting parties.

2.10.6. The CRM is to coordinate with the applicable NPS Regional Office to submit the HABS/HAER/HALS documentation to the LOC. HABS/HAER/HALS records include both formal documentation (drawings, photographs, histories) and informal documentation (field records, and other significant materials not meeting HABS/HAER/HALS standards).

2.10.7. When the CRM is preparing HABS/HAER/HALS documentation for submittal either as mitigation for a Section 106 undertaking or under Section 110b, the CRM will coordinate with the applicable NPS Regional Office to ensure that the kind and amount of documentation being prepared is appropriate to the nature and significance of the buildings, site, structure, or object being documented.

2.10.8. HABS/HAER/HALS documentation may be conducted outside of the NHPA Section 106 review process and not as mitigation if funding is available. The CRM will coordinate with the applicable NPS Regional Office to conduct the documentation and submit it to the LOC.

### ***Section 2C—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT***

**2.11. Overview of the National Environmental Policy Act.** The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), as implemented by the President's Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) at 40

CFR Parts 1500-1508, *CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA*, and by DAF at 32 CFR Part 989, *Environmental Impact Analysis Process*, defines NEPA compliance specifically for the DAF. NEPA states it is Federal Government policy to preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage. It requires DAF to consider the environmental impacts of its actions during project planning and execution. NEPA ensures that DAF makes fully informed decisions by considering all relevant environmental consequences and public comments and concerns prior to committing resources to carry out a proposed action or undertaking.

2.11.1. Level of Analysis. 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508 and 32 CFR Part 989 require DAF to analyze the effects of major Federal actions that have the potential to significantly affect the quality of the human environment, including cultural resources. DAF must inform the public of the proposed action and provide for the public's participation in the decision-making process. **(T-0)** Both NEPA and the NHPA encourage initiation of public and other agency participation early in the planning process. DAF must use the following framework when considering what level of analysis -- Categorical Exclusion (CATEX), Environmental Assessment (EA), or an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) -- is required. **(T-1)**

2.11.1.1. Categorical Exclusion (CATEX). DAF's CATEX list is found at 32 CFR Part 989, Appendix B. Actions with the potential to affect historic properties cannot be categorically excluded from NHPA Section 106 review. Even if the action qualifies for a listed CATEX, it may still be an undertaking as defined under Section 106 of the NHPA and its governing regulations at 36 CFR Part 800. The ability to categorically exclude a proposed action from further environmental analysis under NEPA does not exempt the proponent from complying with other applicable Federal laws, including NHPA. If the proposed action is a type of activity that has the potential to affect a historic property, the installation CRM must proceed with NHPA Section 106 review process (see [paragraph 2.9](#)). **(T-0)** The CATEX documentation cannot be signed until the Section 106 requirements are met.

2.11.1.2. Environmental Assessment (EA). An EA is used to analyze impacts of a proposed action when the action does not qualify for a CATEX and is not one usually requiring an EIS (32 CFR § 989.14). An action that will have an adverse effect on historic properties could require an EA. Examples of such action include, but are not limited to, renovation, rehabilitation, or demolition of buildings or structures listed or eligible for listing in the National Register; or ground disturbing activities where National Register eligible or listed archaeological sites are known or suspected to exist.

2.11.1.3. Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). When a proposed action is controversial or is expected to have significant impacts, preparation of an EIS (32 CFR § 989.16) is the appropriate level of NEPA. Types of activities affecting historic properties that typically require an EIS include, but are not limited to, (1) demolishing any part of a National Historic Landmark; (2) largescale, ground-disturbing activities where relatively large numbers of historic properties, sacred sites, or traditional cultural properties are known or likely to be present; (3) demolition of any part of a built historic district that will likely engender opposition by local and regional, or national historic preservation or historical advocacy groups; will significantly alter the associated historic landscape; or is associated with hazardous material abatement, removal, or remediation.

2.11.2. Coordinating the NEPA and NHPA processes. NEPA, NHPA, and other cultural resources laws are separate statutes, each with their own requirements. The NEPA environmental impact analysis process provides a means of complying with these other requirements. However, NEPA compliance does not necessarily satisfy these other requirements and the installation must meet the individual requirement of all applicable environmental laws and document that compliance. **(T-0)**

2.11.2.1. Installation CRMs will initiate NHPA Section 106 consultation no later than concurrent with the Planning Requirements for Environmental Impact Analysis Process (PREIAP). Consultation will be early in the planning process, when the purpose of, and need for, the proposed action is being defined, and a wide range of alternatives are being considered. **(T-1)**

2.11.2.2. Installations typically conduct consultation concurrently with, but independently of, the larger NEPA analysis. Alternatively, 36 CFR § 800.8(c) allows proponents to substitute NEPA analysis for a separate NHPA Section 106 review (54 USC § 306108). Substitution requires the installation to notify the SHPO and/or THPO and the Advisory Council in writing before consultation is initiated on the proposed action. The NEPA analysis must identify the consulting parties and historic properties and assess effects of the undertaking on those properties in a manner consistent with 36 CFR § 800.4 and § 800.5.

2.11.2.3. The installation CRM, in coordination with the installation NEPA Program Manager, will utilize the NEPA scoping process to identify parties interested in the installation's cultural resources, historic properties, and the undertaking.

2.11.2.4. When a proposed action will adversely affect one or more historic properties, an MOA (36 CFR § 800.6(c)) or PA (36 CFR § 800.14(b)) is required. The MOA or PA must be executed by all signatories before a FONSI or ROD may be signed. The DAF Federal Preservation Officer (FPO) or Deputy FPO may waive this policy in an emergency situation (see [paragraph 2.9.7.](#)). The installation will not start an undertaking until an MOA or PA has been signed. **(T-0)**

## ***Section 2D—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES PROTECTION ACT (ARPA)***

**2.12. Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA), as amended (16 USC § 470aa-470mm); as implemented by 32 CFR Part 229; 43 CFR Parts 3 and 7.** ARPA authorizes Federal land managers to issue permits for the excavation or removal of artifacts from lands under their jurisdiction. It also prohibits the sale or trafficking of artifacts removed from Federal lands across interstate or international boundaries; and levies both civil and criminal penalties for illegal excavations, damages, or the defacement of archaeological sites, and for the sale or trafficking of cultural materials illegally removed from Federal lands.

2.12.1. ARPA overlaps and partly supersedes the Antiquities Act. It provides legal penalties for actual or attempted unauthorized excavation, removal, damage, alteration, or defacement of archaeological resources that are at least 100 years of age on Federal land. The threshold of concern is age of the resource, not National Register eligibility. Archaeological resources that

are at least 100 years of age that are listed, eligible for listing, and not eligible for listing in the National Register or have unknown eligibility are covered by ARPA.

2.12.2. ARPA defines an archaeological resource as any material remains of past human life or activities that are of archaeological interest. Examples of materials remains are described in 32 CFR § 229.3(a)(3). Coins, bullets, unworked minerals and rock, and non-fossilized and fossilized paleontological specimens are not considered archaeological resources under ARPA, unless found in an archaeological context.

2.12.3. To implement ARPA objectives, the installation CRM will:

2.12.3.1. Monitor permitted activities to ensure that the terms and conditions of issued permits are being met. If not, the installation must revoke the permit. **(T-0)**

2.12.3.2. Ensure that Security Forces, installation legal staff, the installation Public Affairs Office, and fish, game, and recreation staff are all familiar with the requirements and the civil and criminal penalties under ARPA. **(T-3)**

2.12.3.3. Establish a program to increase public awareness of installation archaeological resources and ARPA. **(T-3)** Examples of such programs include posters, brochures, presentations at schools, and participation in annual Archaeology Week or Earth Day activities.

2.12.4. Installation personnel with law enforcement authority and cultural resources management responsibilities should receive ARPA training so they are aware of the specialized requirements of ARPA investigations and are alert to suspicious activity on DAF-controlled land. See [Paragraph 3.33.](#), Conservation Law Enforcement, on enforcement of state and Federal laws for the protection and management of natural and cultural resources on DAF installations.

2.12.5. Discourage Arrowhead Collecting. DAF personnel will not move or collect arrowheads (any projectile point which appears to have been designed for use with an arrow) or other surface artifacts. **(T-3)** Collecting of arrowheads from the ground surface is not prohibited by ARPA or 32 CFR Part 229, nor can penalties under ARPA be assessed for this activity. However, surface collection of artifacts disturbs archaeological sites, and Congress encouraged agencies to use land access permits and governing procedures to control such activities. Collecting arrowheads or other surface artifacts is unethical behavior for DAF personnel, employees, and contractors.

2.12.6. SHPOs, THPOs, and Tribes receive Federal funding to support their programs in meeting regulatory consultation requirements. DAF does not have the authority to provide direct funding assistance to SHPOs, THPOs, or Tribes for standard project review, consultation, or other workload help. However, DAF can fund SHPO, THPOs, and Tribes for providing services such as survey, monitoring, and research. DAF can acquire the services of SOI qualified SHPO and Tribal staff, Tribal Cultural Specialists, and traditional religious practitioners. The installation commander may also use appropriate local funds to pay travel expenses of Tribal representatives to ARPA consultation meetings, when doing so is advantageous to the government (also for consultations under NHPA, NAGPRA, NEPA, and EO 13007).



**2.13. Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) Permits.** ARPA establishes a permitting system to authorize excavation or removal of archaeological resources by qualified applicants to further enhance regional or national knowledge of prehistory or history. Any archaeological resources excavated remain property of the U.S.

2.13.1. DAF staff, cooperators, and contractors carrying out official duties, who meet professional qualifications and whose investigations meet the requirements of 32 CFR § 229.8, are not required to obtain ARPA permits to conduct archaeological work on DAF installations.

2.13.2. An ARPA permit is not required for investigations that do not involve ground disturbance or artifact collection. Examples of ground-disturbing investigations include excavation, shovel testing, trenching, coring, and pedestrian survey with artifact removal. Non-invasive examples of archeological investigations include remote sensing, terrestrial LiDAR documentation, photo-documentation, and underwater and terrestrial survey without artifact removal.

2.13.3. An individual qualified to receive a DAF ARPA permit will meet or exceed standards defined in 48 Federal Register 44716-44742 and 32 CFR § 229.8(a)(1). Individuals eligible to receive an ARPA permit are typically conducting academic research.

2.13.4. Issuing an ARPA permit may trigger separate compliance responsibilities for the installation under NHPA, NEPA, and NAGPRA, and does not absolve the installation from complying with other Federal laws.

2.13.5. Permits for archaeological investigations that could result in the excavation or removal of Tribal, Alaska Native village or corporation, or NHO human remains and other cultural items as defined in NAGPRA (25 U.S.C. §§3001-3013), or in the excavation of archaeological resources that are of religious or cultural importance to Tribes, Alaska Native villages or corporations, or NHOs, will be issued after the installation conducts consultation with the culturally affiliated Tribes, Alaska Native villages or corporations, or NHOs per 43 CFR § 10.5 and 32 CFR §§ 229.5-229.11. **(T-0)**

2.13.6. Base Civil Engineers (BCEs) or NGB/A4V will sign and issue ARPA permits to qualified applicants and provide a copy of the signed permit to the AFCEC/CZ. **(T-0)**

2.13.7. AFCEC/CZ or the Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert at the ANGRC must perform a technical review prior to the BCE or NGB/A4V issuing an ARPA permit for a qualified individual to perform an archaeological investigation. **(T-3)** The installation will coordinate consultation correspondence with the functional offices as shown in **Table 2.1**, the General Coordination Matrix. **(T-3)**

2.13.8. ARPA permit applicants must provide at minimum, sufficient detail in their permit applications to ascertain the applicant's qualifications, proposed scope, timetables, and other requirements outlined in 43 CFR § 7.8. **(T-0)**

2.13.9. The ARPA permit process is as follows:

2.13.9.1. The installation CRM will forward the permit application, consisting of the following: completed application form; responses from notified Tribes; and a letter identifying the installation or ANG OPR who will oversee, manage, and ensure review of the products of the permitted activity. The package must be sent to AFCEC/CZ or the ANGRC for proposed projects on ANG installations. **(T-1)** The package must contain an

agreement for curation of archaeological collections with a 36 CFR Part 79 compliant curation facility. **(T-0)**

2.13.9.2. AFCEC/CZ or ANGRC must review the application, make recommendations, and return the completed permit form to the installation. **(T-1)**

2.13.9.3. The CRM must send the permit application to the BCE for signature. The Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert at the ANGRC must sign ARPA permits for projects on ANG installations. **(T-0)**

2.13.9.4. The CRM or ANGRC must send one copy of the signed permit to the proponent and another to AFCEC/CZ. **(T-0)** The CRM or NGB/A4V must maintain a copy of the signed permit. **(T-0)**

2.13.9.5. The CRM or ANGRC must monitor the permitted project to ensure compliance with terms of the permit, and that the project is completed within the allotted time. **(T-0)**

2.13.9.6. The CRM or ANGRC must ensure that artifact collections and project records are processed and curated according to the terms of the permit. **(T-0)**

### ***Section 2E—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIVE AMERICAN GRAVES PROTECTION AND REPATRIATION ACT***

**2.14. 25 USC §§ 3001-3013, the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (NAGPRA), as implemented by 43 CFR Part 10, and Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4710.02.** The intent of NAGPRA is to ensure the protection and rightful disposition of American Indian human remains and cultural items located on Federal or Indian lands, and in the Federal Government's possession or control. NAGPRA responsibilities apply to all lands under the control of DAF installations, including fee-title lands; lands that are withdrawn, leased, used under permit or agreement to a non-DAF entity; or lands otherwise under the control of the installation. In accordance with NAGPRA, DAF is required to inventory collections to identify American Indian, Native Alaskan, or Native Hawaiian human remains and associated funerary objects, collected prior to Nov 16, 1990. NAGPRA required information about the provenience and origin of funerary objects not associated with burials (called unassociated funerary objects), sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony within these same collections to be summarized. NAGPRA Section 2 and 43 CFR Part 10, provide detailed definitions of human remains and cultural items regulated under NAGPRA. To the maximum extent possible, installations must repatriate and transfer NAGPRA human remains and cultural items to the affiliated groups or lineal descendants. **(T-0)**

2.14.1. Excavations into sites that may contain NAGPRA human remains, and cultural items require notification and consultation with appropriate American Indian groups and/or lineal descendants, and the development of a Plan of Action (POA). **(T-0)**

2.14.2. To the maximum extent possible, the DAF will enter into Comprehensive Agreements with American Indian Tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations to address all activities on DAF-controlled land that could result in intentional or unintentional excavation of human remains or other NAGPRA-related objects. **(T-1)**

2.14.3. Comprehensive Agreements between installations and affiliated federally recognized Tribes outline treatment plans for NAGPRA items that might be discovered during future

activities. Comprehensive Agreements are recommended to reduce mission risk by effectively allowing earlier resumption of activities after inadvertent discovery of NAGPRA human remains and cultural items.

2.14.4. Future discovery of American Indian, Native Alaskan, or Native Hawaiian human remains during a DAF undertaking must trigger an immediate stoppage of the activity near the discovery. The stoppage will remain in place for up to 30 days from the date the affiliated Tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations are notified. **(T-0)** DAF representatives must consult with these groups and produce a POA for treatment and disposition of the remains. **(T-0)**

2.14.5. NAGPRA Section 3(c) and 43 CFR § 10.3 describe procedures for the intentional archaeological excavation of NAGPRA items and human remains. In such instances, the installation must first determine if a planned activity might result in the excavation of NAGPRA human remains and cultural items. Prior to issuing approval or permits for such activities, the installation commander must give written notification to any Tribes that are likely to have cultural affiliation with NAGPRA items that might be excavated. **(T-0)**

2.14.5.1. The written notice must describe the planned activity, its location, the rationale behind the determination that human remains and cultural items might be excavated, and the basis for determining custody per 43 CFR § 10.6. **(T-0)**

2.14.5.2. The written notice must also propose a time and place for meetings or consultations to further consider the activity, the installation's proposed treatment of the human remains and cultural items, and the proposed disposition of the excavated human remains and cultural items. Written notice should be followed by telephone contact if the Tribal representative does not respond within 15 days. Consultation must occur in accordance with 43 CFR § 10.5. **(T-0)**

2.14.6. NAGPRA Section 3(d) and 43 CFR § 10.4 describe requirements and procedures for the inadvertent discovery of NAGPRA human remains and cultural items. These regulatory procedures are complex, and the installation commander should consider developing a Comprehensive Agreement with affected Tribes to streamline the process.

2.14.6.1. Inadvertent discovery of buried human remains does not in itself trigger NAGPRA. Ensure that the items are NAGPRA human remains and cultural items or remains before invoking NAGPRA notification and consultation procedures. This will entail notifying the installation security forces, coroner, etc. to rule out whether the remains are recent and/or related to a criminal case. The determination whether the human remains are or are not covered by NAGPRA should be based on a preponderance of the evidence.

2.14.6.2. Inadvertent discovery of NAGPRA human remains and cultural items on DAF lands triggers a number of actions, which should already be explicitly defined in standard operating procedures in each installation's Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP). In general, these actions include notifying the installation commander and installation CRM, certifying that the commander was notified, notifying affiliated Tribes, consulting with appropriate Tribes on a POA, executing the POA, and treatment of objects according to 43 CFR § 10.6.

2.14.7. The installation will coordinate consultation correspondence with the functional offices as shown in **Table 2.1**, the General Coordination Matrix. **(T-3)**

2.14.8. Installations will not accept NAGPRA human remains and cultural items from non-DAF lands for reburial on installation lands or storage in installation facilities. **(T-0)**

2.14.9. NAGPRA Sections 5 and 6 require the DAF to identify what Native American remains and/or human remains and cultural items are within its possession or located at its facilities. Although the November 1995 deadline for completing inventories has passed, installations should inventory and produce written summaries as soon as the installation becomes aware that NAGPRA cultural items have been identified in DAF collections made prior to 16 November 1990.

2.14.10. Installations will provide documentation to the DAF Federal Preservation Officer (FPO) and Tribal Liaison Officer, AFCEC/CZ, AF/A4C, and ANGRC, that summaries and inventories have been completed per NAGPRA Sections 5 and 6, if requested. **(T-1)**

2.14.11. Installations must determine if archaeological or ethnographic collections are in its possession or control that were made prior to 16 November 1990. NAGPRA specifies the disposition of human remains and cultural items that are the property (i.e. made prior to November 1990) of the U.S., regardless of where such human remains and cultural items are currently stored. Collections in the possession or under the control of an installation include those in on-base curation facilities, off-base non-DAF curation facilities, curation facilities administered by another installations, installation displays, exhibits, museums, or contractor offices.

2.14.12. NAGPRA human remains or objects with unknown collection dates from DAF lands must be treated as pre-November 1990 collections.

2.14.13. The DAF may not possess or permanently control NAGPRA remains or objects collected after 16 November 1990.

2.14.14. Installations should not assume that because their inventories and/or summaries are complete that their NAGPRA responsibilities have been met. The installation commander and/or the Installation Tribal Liaison Officer, must be involved in consultations required for inadvertent discoveries, intentional excavations, transfers of custody, and other mandates of NAGPRA. **(T-1)**

2.14.15. Per 43 CFR Part 10, the National Park Service is designated to provide oversight and support of NAGPRA compliance. Three National Park Service sources accomplish this oversight and support: the National Park Service Consulting Archaeologist, the NAGPRA Review Committee, and the National NAGPRA Office.

2.14.15.1. The installation Cultural Resources Manager will submit NAGPRA summary reports, notifications, identification processes, and proposed repatriation activities to the appropriate National Park Service office to comply with NAGPRA **(T-0)**

2.14.15.2. The NAGPRA Review Committee advises Congress on matters related to NAGPRA, including monitoring agency compliance, providing recommendations to facilitate dispute resolutions, and compiling records of culturally unidentifiable remains in the possession or control of Federal agencies. When asked, the Committee also recommends specific disposition of culturally unidentified Native American remains. Review Committee recommendations or comments on DAF actions are advisory only.

2.14.15.3. The National NAGPRA Office assists agencies in all aspects of NAGPRA compliance and is charged with developing and revising promulgating regulations under 43 CFR Part 10.

2.14.16. DAF does not have the authority to provide direct funding assistance to Tribes for NAGPRA consultations. However, qualified Tribal archaeologists, traditional religious practitioners and other traditional cultural authorities can be paid for services they provide in support of DAF activities. The installation commander may also use appropriate local funds to pay travel expenses of Tribal representatives to NAGPRA consultation meetings, when doing so is advantageous to the government (also for consultations under NHPA, ARPA, NEPA, and EO 13007).

2.14.17. NAGPRA human remains, and cultural items are archaeological resources and material remains under ARPA. Therefore, civil and criminal penalties under ARPA will be applied to the illegal excavations, damage, or defacement of NAGPRA cultural items. It is illegal under both NAGPRA and ARPA to sell, purchase, and conduct other trafficking activities. See [Paragraph 3.33.](#), Conservation Law Enforcement, on enforcement of state and Federal laws for the protection and management of natural and cultural resources on DAF installations.

***Section 2F—Additional Cultural Resources Management Federal Statutes, Regulations, Executive Orders, and Memoranda***

**2.15. 43 USC §§ 2101-2106, Abandoned Shipwreck Act.** Applies to abandoned shipwrecks in or on the Federal lands are the property of the United States Government. Likewise, shipwrecks found on State or Tribal lands are the property of the State or Tribal government, respectively. States have the responsibility for management of a broad range of living and nonliving resources in State waters and submerged lands. Included in the range of resources are certain abandoned shipwrecks, which have been deserted and to which the owner has relinquished ownership rights with no retention.

**2.16. 10 USC § 113 et seq., Sunken Military Craft Act (SMCA), and its implementing regulation, 32 CFR Part 767.** Applies to sunken U.S. military ships and aircraft wherever located around the world. The purpose of the SMCA is to preserve and protect from unauthorized disturbance all sunken military craft that are owned by the United States government, as well as foreign sunken military craft that lie within those U.S. waters defined as internal waters, territorial sea, and contiguous zone (up to 24 nautical miles off the U.S. coast). The SMCA protects sunken U.S. military ships and aircraft wherever they are located, as well as the graves of their lost military personnel, sensitive archaeological artifacts, and historical information.

**2.17. 44 USC §§ 2101-2118, 2301-2308, 2501-2506, 2901-2909, 3101-3106, and 3301-3324, the Federal Records Act of 1950; as implemented by 36 CFR Parts 1222-1238.** Directs Federal agencies to properly manage and appropriately preserve books, papers, maps, photographs, documents, and machine-readable materials and other documents that provide evidence of the government's organization, functions, policies, decisions, operations, and activities, as well as, basic historical information. This Act is overseen and implemented by the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA).

**2.18. 42 USC § 1996 and 1996a. The American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (AIRFA) and EO 13007.** AIRFA establishes U.S. policy to protect and preserve the inherent rights of freedom to believe, express, and exercise traditional religions for American Indians, Alaska Natives, and Native Hawaiians. These rights include, but are not limited to, access to sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and freedom to worship through ceremony and traditional rites. Installation commanders will consider American Indian Tribal requests for access to religious sites on DAF-controlled property; and are encouraged (but not required) to grant access if mission objectives and schedules permit. **(T-3)** AIRFA applies First Amendment guarantees of religious freedom to American Indians. The Act has no implementing regulations.

2.18.1. DAF will comply with the spirit, meaning, and intent of AIRFA by consulting with appropriate Tribes on locations of, preservation and management of, and possible access to sacred sites on DAF-controlled lands. **(T-0)**

2.18.2. Consultation should seek to identify sites necessary for traditional religious practices and the time or season when American Indian Tribes desire access to these sites. Installation commanders should maintain open dialogue with Tribal representatives regarding the terms and restrictions on access, keeping in mind the need to ensure safety and national security, and to avoid impacting the DAF mission. The installation commander will assist in providing privacy for religious rites and ceremonies. **(T-0)**

2.18.3. Consultation with traditional religious leaders is important to comply with the intent and meaning of AIRFA. However, some traditional religious leaders might not wish to be identified. In such cases, installations will request that Tribal governmental leaders speak for or communicate the wishes of traditional religious leaders during consultation. **(T-3)**

2.18.4. Installations should develop procedures to meet the sacred sites access and protection requirements of EO 13007 and AIRFA. Such procedures should dovetail with NHPA consultation requirements where DAF undertakings might adversely affect the integrity of identified sacred sites.

2.18.5. Compliance with EO 13007 is tied to consultation. Consult regularly and meaningfully with Tribes concerning Indigenous sacred sites and historic properties of traditional cultural and religious importance to Tribes. A relationship of trust and respect established through open communication will contribute significantly to meeting the goals of EO 13007, as well as those of other consultative authorities.

2.18.6. Do not request information about the location of sacred sites unless that information is absolutely necessary and instruct consultants to refrain from doing so. When it is necessary to request such information, avoid documenting specific locations where general locational information will suffice. **(T-1)**

2.18.7. If a DAF proposed action may affect installations lands of interest to one or more Tribes, engage the Tribe(s) in government-to-government consultations concerning the proposed action, anticipated land disturbance and impacts, and the potential for the presence of sacred sites. If a Tribe indicates there is a potential for the presence of sacred sites, collect locational information only in general terms (e.g., a broadly identified "area of sensitivity" within which one or more sacred sites are known to be located by a tribe). Where practicable, actions should be planned in a manner that avoids these areas of sensitivity without the need-

to-know sacred site locations. This avoidance strategy is most effective if Tribes are consulted routinely and early in the planning process. **(T-0)**

2.18.8. If more discrete information about a sacred site is absolutely necessary, consult orally with appropriate Tribal officials and Indigenous religious practitioners; record in writing all meetings or site visits, noting only that the consultation took place, and an area of sensitivity was identified. Do not record specific locational information concerning the site. Do share the area of sensitivity in broad terms with installation planners to avoid damaging the area of concern. **(T-1)**

2.18.9. Per DAFI 90-2002, the installation commander will appoint an Installation Tribal Liaison Officer to maintain consistency in communicating with Tribal representatives regarding AIRFA, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), NHPA, NEPA, ARPA, and other authorities involved with consultation or notification. **(T-0)**

**2.19. DoDI 4710.02, DoDI 4710.03, and DAFI 90-2002.** Refer to DoDI 4710.02, DoDI 4710.03, and DAFI 90-2002 for additional DoD and DAF policies, responsibilities, and procedures in regard to Tribal relations and affairs.

**2.20. EO 13006, *Locating Federal Facilities on Historic Properties in our Nation's Central Cities.*** Directs that when DAF has a mission requirement to locate in an urban area to give first consideration to locating Federal facilities in historic buildings and districts within central business areas. If no such buildings are suitable, then DAF will consider other developed or undeveloped sites within historic districts. If no suitable site within a district exists, then DAF will consider historic properties outside of historic districts. Any rehabilitation or construction that is undertaken pursuant to this EO must be architecturally compatible with the character of the surrounding historic district or properties. In addition, DAF is directed to remove regulatory barriers, review their policies, and build new partnerships with the goal of enhancing participation in the National Historic Preservation program.

**2.21. EO 13175, *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments.*** Directs Federal agencies to establish meaningful and regular consultations and collaborations with Indian Tribes in the development of policies that might have substantial direct effects on Tribes.

**2.22. EO 13287, *Preserve America.*** Directs Federal agencies to take a leadership role in the protection and preservation of historic properties owned by the Federal Government through partnerships and heritage tourism.

2.22.1. DAF will seek partnerships with state and local governments, Tribes, and the private sector to promote local economic development and public benefit through the use, reuse, and rehabilitation of historic properties. **(T-0)** Such partnerships will contribute to the long-term preservation and productive use of those historic properties.

2.22.2. DAF will ensure that the management of historic properties in its ownership is conducted in a manner that promotes the long-term preservation and use of those properties as Federal assets and, where consistent with DAF missions, governing law, and the nature of the properties, contributes to the local community and its economy.

2.22.3. DAF personnel will support heritage tourism that promotes the use and preservation of its historic properties. **(T-0)**

## *Section 2G—GENERAL MANAGEMENT*

**2.23. Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections and Associated Records (36 CFR Part 79).** The installation will follow 36 CFR Part 79 standards, procedures, and guidelines to curate material remains collected and associated records generated during archaeological studies conducted under the authority of the Antiquities Act, Reservoir Salvage Act, Sections 106 and 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act, or the Archaeological Resources Protection Act. **(T-0)** Material remains means artifacts, objects, specimens and other physical evidence that are excavated or removed in connection with efforts to locate, evaluate, document, study, preserve or recover a prehistoric or historic resource. Associated records include, but are not limited to, original, copies, or digital copies of administrative records (e.g., Sections 106 or 110 documents, permits, contracts, etc.), field notes, photographs (e.g., field, aerial, satellite, etc.), maps, archival records, laboratory notes, artifact catalogs, inventories, and accession records, and reports associated with archaeological investigations.

2.23.1. Following 36 CFR Part 79, installations will properly maintain collections to ensure long-term preservation. **(T-0)** Archaeological collections always remain DAF property and must be maintained in perpetuity unless repatriated through the NAGPRA processes or until 36 CFR Part 79 is amended to allow for the disposition of material remains.

2.23.2. Installations must acquire curatorial and storage services from governmental (Federal, state, county) or non-governmental curation facilities that meet the requirements of 36 CFR Part 79. **(T-0)** An example memorandum of understanding (MOU) for curatorial services is contained in 36 CFR Part 79. To comply, a repository must be able to provide long-term professional curation services, including professional curation staff, atmospheric stability, appropriate fire suppression, intruder detection, and appropriate storage spaces and shelving. Temporary storage by archaeological contractors, or at an installation, are not suitable unless these criteria are met. See DoD Legacy Management Program Office Project No. 98-1714, *Guidelines for the Field Collection of Archaeological Materials and Standard Operating Procedures for Curating Department of Defense Archaeological Collections (DoD Guidelines)*, Table 7, for recommendations on implementing the requirements of 36 CFR Part 79.

2.23.3. Installations must stipulate archaeological curation requirements and consider associated costs in scopes of work for archaeological projects or in ARPA permits.

2.23.4. Installations will regularly inspect collections in repositories, and regularly inspect curation facilities for compliance with 36 CFR Part 79. **(T-0)** Inspections will be conducted at least once every 5 years. **(T-3)** Inspection intervals will be specified in curation agreement documents between the DAF and agencies providing curation facilities. **(T-1)**

2.23.5. The installation Cultural Resources Manager, or other designated POC, will maintain administrative control of DAF collections. Each installation is responsible for maintaining control over archaeological materials collected from its property and associated records generated as a result. Proper curation and administrative control will ensure DAF archaeological collections are preserved and accessible for study long into the future. Collections that have been properly collected, prepared, curated, stored, and administered can be used repeatedly to interpret the past; to provide research data; or to assist Tribes in conducting traditional religious ceremonies, including the repatriation of cultural items.



2.23.5.1. Know the location and condition of all installation collections (material remains and associated records), and maintain up-to-date lists and records about the location, size, and condition of the collections.

2.23.5.2. Routinely inspect the storage locations and take immediate action to rectify any problems noted during the inspection or reported by the curating facility.

2.23.5.3. Make the collections available for appropriate uses. This might entail writing a letter approving display of certain artifacts, allowing the curation facility to use parts of the collection in traveling displays, supporting graduate student access to a collection for research, or giving permission for limited destructive analysis for dating or other purposes that will further scientific knowledge about the past.

2.23.6. Budget for long-term curation, conservation, and storage costs. These costs should be described in the Curation Agreement or MOU that establishes roles and responsibilities and defines the curation relationship between the installation and the facility.

2.23.7. In addition to complying with 36 CFR Part 79, digital associated records must be in compliance with 36 CFR Part 1236, the *National Archives and Records Administration Electronic Records Management*. Further guidance for managing digital associated records is provided in chapter four of DAFI 33-322, *Communication and Information; Records Management and Information Governance Program*. Per 36 CFR Part 1236, installations must:

2.23.7.1. Ensure access to the digital record(s).

2.23.7.2. Ensure that the digital information is usable. This may be done by complying with the standards for digitizing paper or analog records into electronic records (36 CFR § 1236.32), maintaining metadata for the digital record (36 CFR § 1236.10(f)), and safeguarding against technological obsolescence by ensuring that upgrades to hardware and software are conducted in such a way as to retain the functionality and integrity of the electronic records created in them (36 CFR § 1236.14).

**2.24. Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plans (ICRMPs).** The ICRMP is a 5-year planning and decision document for cultural resources management and specific compliance procedures. It describes the known inventory of an installation's cultural resources and integrates cultural resources program management and legal requirements with ongoing mission activities and other planning documents. All installation actions that might affect cultural resources should be identified, along with recommendations on specific compliance actions to deal with those effects.

2.24.1. All DAF installations must prepare ICRMPs unless they receive a waiver from AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V (See [para 2.24.6.](#)). The ICRMP must meet the requirements outlined in DoDI 4715.16. (T-1)

2.24.2. The ICRMP should be comprehensive and integrate cultural resources compliance requirements with other installation planning activities including, but not limited to, 5-year projections for installation development and land use planning (e.g., IDP); natural resources management (i.e., INRMP), planning for real property, facilities, and housing; and installation operations and maintenance activities.

2.24.3. ICRMP standard operating procedures (SOPs) must clearly identify how the installation will address cultural resources compliance related to proposed or planned

installation activities. SOPs are written for installation staff and must be easy to understand. They must identify recurring activities, identify each point of contact's responsibilities for required actions and decisions, and list specific procedures based on those established in the ICRMP. SOPs also must address inadvertent discoveries of cultural resources, specific emergency actions that could affect cultural resources, and standard treatment measures for maintaining historic buildings and structures. Installation Cultural Resources Managers must include NHPA, ARPA, and NAGPRA compliance in SOPs. An ICRMP SOP may be developed in consultation with Tribes describing the consultation protocols between the installation and Tribes in lieu of a standalone consultation protocol. **(T-1)**

2.24.4. The ICRMP must be developed and implemented in consultation with the SHPO, THPO if applicable, affiliated Tribes, and other external stakeholders of the installation's cultural resources management program. **(T-1)**

2.24.5. The ICRMP must be annually reviewed and updated as appropriate in coordination with AFCEC/CZ ISS, AFRC, or ANGRC. **(T-1)** Updates to the ICRMP include changes in the cultural resources inventory, project planning and execution, and points of contact. Annual reviews and routine updates do not require consultation with external stakeholders.

2.24.6. The ICRMP must be approved by the installation commander, or designated signature authority, at least every 5 years. **(T-1)**. Before installation approval, the ICRMP must be consulted on with external stakeholders of the installation's cultural resources management program. **(T-1)**

2.24.7. Installations can request an ICRMP waiver if their cultural resources inventories are complete and SHPO, and THPO, if applicable, have concurred that no cultural resources requiring management exist at the installation. ICRMP waivers will be reviewed by the installation, the MAJCOM/field commands, and AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V every 5 years from the date of issuance. A new waiver will be granted by AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V if the conditions for the ICRMP waiver remain. **(T-1)**

2.24.8. Installations scheduled for closure within 5 years pursuant to *Base Realignment Closure* (BRAC) laws are exempt from preparing or updating an ICRMP. **(T-1)**

2.24.9. Do not disclose information on the nature or location of sacred sites and areas of cultural sensitivity in the ICRMP.

2.24.9.1. Sensitive archaeology site information and locational data can be included in an appendix but redacted for internal and external distribution of the ICRMP.

2.24.9.2. Never record information on sacred sites within the ICRMP. For planning purposes, areas can be broadly identified as "areas of sensitivity."

2.24.10. Climate Considerations for ICRMPs. Per DODD 4715.21, *Climate Change Adaptation and Resilience*, ICRMPs are to take into consideration climate variability and extreme climate events that may significantly affect cultural resources. This may require the DAF to adjust cultural resources management strategies to support military mission requirements while addressing the effects of climate change on cultural resources. The installation ICRMP must consider historical regional trends in climate, and projections of future climate change vulnerabilities and risk to historic facilities, vulnerable archaeology resources, resources of Tribal concerns, etc. using authoritative region-specific climate

science. (T-2) The ICRMP should list, or include by reference, installation-specific historical climate data and region-specific climate projections. ICRMP goals and objectives for cultural resources management and conservation can employ approaches that can include, but are not limited to, adaptation, minimization, protection, avoidance, monitoring, mitigation, prioritization, and recordation.

2.24.11. Paleontological Resources. Identify significant paleontological deposits and localities in the ICRMPs to ensure their protection and consideration during planning. Important paleontological specimens and deposits are considered significant scientific data under the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (AHPA Section 3) and the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Significant paleontological resources are generally vertebrate fossils of any age, or especially rich, diverse, detailed, or otherwise important deposits of invertebrate or plant fossils.

2.24.12. Actions proposed in an ICRMP are subject to NHPA Section 106 review, 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508, *CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA*, and 32 CFR Part 989, *Environmental Impact Analysis Process*. An appropriate level of analysis must be completed before such actions are implemented. Installations may, but are not required to, complete an environmental impact analysis of an ICRMP before it is signed. Where an installation has previously completed an environmental impact analysis of an ICRMP, it may (consistent with 40 CFR § 1500.4, 40 CFR § 1502.4(b), and 40 CFR § 1502.20) tier from that analysis when performing subsequent analyses on specific actions proposed in the ICRMP.

**2.25. Guidelines for Cultural Resources Components of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans (INRMPs).** Natural resources management may involve activities that could adversely affect historic properties and other cultural resources. The INRMP should include these issues to ensure mutual cultural and natural resources management objectives are addressed. These guidelines focus on three areas of overlap: compliance requirements; contributions that cultural resources studies can make to ecosystem management; and human activities that should be supported and sustained in developing and implementing an INRMP.

2.25.1. Compliance requirements might arise under NEPA, NHPA, ARPA, NAGPRA, AIRFA, or EOs relating to historic properties, sacred sites, and government-to-government relations between Tribes and DAF.

2.25.1.1. Requirements related to these statutes, their associated regulations, and EOs should be considered throughout an INRMP, rather than included in a single section on cultural resources.

2.25.1.2. The INRMP must specify those natural resources management activities that could trigger the NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) consultation process. These can include all ground-disturbing activities associated with forest management (e.g., harvesting and planting), habitat management (e.g., soil preparation for food plots, cover plantings, and pond and wetland restoration), cantonment area landscaping (historically appropriate landscaping might be an issue if the cantonment is a historic district), soil surveys, land rehabilitation and maintenance (e.g., erosion control and contour restoration), and agricultural out-leasing (e.g., plowing, seeding, grazing). These undertakings should be reviewed for Section 106 compliance. Similar guidance must be provided in the INRMP for NAGPRA, ARPA, and AIRFA. (T-2)

2.25.2. National Register nominations, HABS/HAER/HALS documentation, historic landscape studies, historical photographs and records, archaeological data, ethnographic studies, ethnobotanical studies, etc. for the installation and nearby locations can help interpret how current environments and natural resources evolved through, but not limited to, photo documentation, maps, oral histories, and the analysis of recovered animal bone, pollen, plant remains, insects, ancient soils, tree-ring data, or radiocarbon dating. These studies and data provide further knowledge about how humans have changed the local and regional environment, sometimes through thousands of years. Such studies and data can be used for and incorporated biodiversity studies, and for determining which installation species are "native" and "natural" and should be sustained or restored.

2.25.3. Under AIRFA and EO 13007, the DAF is required to allow Tribes reasonable access to sacred and ceremonial sites on installation land. Sacred sites are sometimes locations where Indigenous people traditionally collected certain animal or plant species. The EO 13007 adds that DAF must avoid adverse effects to the physical integrity of sacred sites and ensure reasonable notice is provided to Tribes when land management policies might restrict future access or impact sacred sites. These requirements should be significant elements in INRMPs on installations where natural resources-related sacred sites or traditional cultural properties have been identified.

2.25.4. Do not disclose information on the nature or exact location of sacred sites and areas of cultural sensitivity in the INRMP. For planning purposes, areas can be broadly identified as "areas of sensitivity."

## **2.26. Confidentiality Requirements.**

2.26.1. ARPA Section 9 (16 USC § 470hh) and its implementing regulation, 43 CFR § 7.18, allows the installation to withhold information concerning the nature and location of archaeological resources from the public. This does not apply to the National Register status of the resource. If an archaeology site includes a sacred site, use this authority to withhold information about the sacred site as well. **(T-0)**

2.26.2. NHPA Section 304 (54 USC § 307103) also requires withholding information about the location, character, or ownership of a historic property listed or eligible for listing in the National Register when disclosure might cause a significant invasion of privacy, risk harm to the historic property, or impede the use of a traditional religious site by practitioners. **(T-0)**

2.26.3. If locational or other information about a sacred site must be recorded in writing or otherwise documented and a request for disclosure of this information is subsequently received, consult with the National Register and National Historic Landmarks Program regarding justification to withhold as required under 36 CFR § 800.11(c)(1), pursuant to NHPA Section 304. **(T-1)**

2.26.4. If confidential sacred site information is developed in the course of complying with Sections 106 or 110 of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. §§ 306101-306102, 306108) and a subsequent information request is received, consult with the Advisory Council to withhold sacred sites information per 36 C.F.R. § 800.11(c)(2). **(T-1)**

2.26.5. Installation staff, including but not limited to, public affairs and the installation CRM, must restrict public knowledge regarding the specific location of archeological resources, traditional cultural resources, and other important historic properties to protect them from

unauthorized trespass, vandalism, or other harm. **(T-0)** Such information will be marked “Controlled Unclassified Information” and compartmentalized in separate appendices. **(T-2)**

2.26.6. Installations should consult with Tribes to identify confidentiality concerns and develop specific protocols with each appropriate Tribe to protect sensitive information on resources significant to Tribes located on DAF lands. **(T-1)**

2.26.7. The responsibility to withhold sensitive information under either ARPA Section 9 or NHPA Section 304 is nondiscretionary. Confer with counsel to ensure statutory prerequisites are satisfied and appropriately recorded for information requests related to sacred sites. **(T-1)**

**2.27. Recognition of Outstanding Cultural Resources Management.** The DAF General Thomas D. White Award and the Secretary of Defense environmental awards program recognizes outstanding individual and installation contributions to cultural resources management. Contact AFCEC/CZ or see AFI 36-2817, *Civil Engineer Awards Program*, for standards and submittal procedures.

### ***Section 2H—CULTURAL RESOURCES BUDGETING***

**2.28. Funding Sources.** This section outlines the appropriate funding sources, funding priorities, and level of effort for DAF cultural resources programs. Funding sources include the Operations and Maintenance (O&M) appropriation, Other Procurement appropriation, the Department of Defense (DoD) Legacy Resource Management Program, and other sources such as those that may be obtained through grants or cooperative agreements executed under authority of the Sikes Act or the Economy Act.

**2.29. DAF Cultural Resources Program Funding.** Cultural resources program requirements eligible for O&M funding are programmed as part of the Environmental Quality (EQ) Programming and Budget process. Air Force Installation and Mission Support Center (AFIMSC) through the Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Environmental Management Directorate (AFCEC/CZ) or the Air National Guard Readiness Center, Environmental Quality Division (NGB/A4V) provides additional information on programming and budgeting for EQ O&M requirements in the form of the EQ Programming Matrix and EQ Standard Titles Guidance. Installations program cultural resources requirements for current year and out-years using the applicable AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V guidance. They should use the EQ Programming Matrix provided by AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V to determine if the requirement is valid or not valid for EQ funding.

**2.30. Department of Defense Legacy Resources Management Program.** DoD Legacy Resources Management Program funds are managed by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Sustainment). Installations must submit pre-proposals and proposals for Legacy funds to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Sustainment), which provides full instructions, schedules, criteria, and other guidance.

**2.31. Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program (SERDP).** SERDP is a joint program of the Departments of Defense and Energy, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The DoD SERDP program can be used to fund conservation research on DoD installations. SERDP can fund certain research and development projects that involve the development of new technologies for conservation management. Details for submitting conservation proposals to the SERDP can be found at <https://serdp-estcp.mil/workwithus>.

**2.32. Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP)** . ESTCP is a counterpart to SERDP. The ESTCP program funds demonstrations and applied application of new technologies for conservation management. Details for submitting proposals to ESTCP can be found at <https://serdp-estcp.mil/workwithus>.

### ***Section 2I—CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT TRAINING***

**2.33. Cultural Resources Training.** The Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) identifies the appropriate cultural resources training requirements for the installation conservation staff and other supporting staff. Cultural resources program managers at installations that maintain an ICRMP should take the *Basic Historic Preservation Law & Section 106 Compliance* and *Advanced Historic Preservation Law & Section 106 Compliance* course endorsed by the Department of Defense (DoD) Interservice Environmental Education Review Board (ISEERB) and offered to all DoD components by the Navy Civil Engineer Corps Officers School (CECOS). See <https://www.netc.navy.mil/CECOS/> for Navy CECOS course schedules and registration information. Other applicable environmental management courses are offered by the Air Force Institute of Technology (<http://www.afit.edu>), AFCEC/CZ, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the National Park Service, and the National Preservation Institute.

2.33.1. Encourage cultural resource management personnel to attain professional registration, certification, or licensing for their related fields, and allow them to attend appropriate national, regional, and state conferences and training courses, when feasible.

**2.34. Cultural Resources Management Guidance for Installation Commanders.** The Executive Summary of the installation ICRMP informs the installation commander, installation civil engineers, and other senior officers about how the cultural resources management program supports mission objectives.

## Chapter 3

### NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

#### *Section 3A—INTRODUCTION*

**3.1. Program Overview.** This Chapter addresses the management and enforcement of natural resources laws on Department of the Air Force (DAF) properties to meet DAF mission requirements and comply with Federal law and applicable state laws. This DAFMAN provides DAF installations a framework for planning, implementing, enforcing, and documenting natural resources management programs. The primary objective of DAF natural resources programs is to sustain, restore, and modernize natural infrastructure to ensure operational capability and no net loss in the capability of DAF lands to support the military mission of the installation.

**3.2. Environmental Management System.** DAFI 32-7001 provides directions for implementing and maintaining the DAF Environmental Management System (EMS) framework. Natural Resources activities are an Environmental Aspect within the DAF EMS.

#### *Section 3B—IMPLEMENTING INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT*

**3.3. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP).** In accordance with the Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670 *et seq.*, the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) is the principal tool for managing natural resources on a military installation. Each military installation in the U.S. under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense must prepare and implement an INRMP unless a determination is made that the absence of significant natural resources makes preparation of such a plan inappropriate. **(T-0)** (see [paragraph 3.4.](#)). Prepare INRMPs to provide guidance to installation personnel for the conservation and rehabilitation of natural resources consistent with the use of the installation to ensure the readiness of the Armed Forces. The INRMP defines natural resources management goals and objectives that are consistent with the military mission and ensures no net loss in the capability of installation lands to support the military mission. All installation organizations, to include tenant units, must support the implementation of INRMP goals and objectives, as applicable. **(T-0)**

**3.4. Determining the Need for an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan.** AF/A4C/A4V or their delegate will determine the requirement for an installation INRMP based on Category I and II criteria defined below. Installations must consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the state fish and wildlife agency when determining if significant natural resources exist to warrant an INRMP. Installations including or bordering marine environments must also consult with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries). **(T-0)**

3.4.1. Category I Criteria. Installations will develop and implement an INRMP if they have significant natural resources **(T-0)** An installation has significant natural resources if any of the following criteria apply:

3.4.1.1. The installations conduct on-the-ground military missions on unimproved lands that necessitate conservation measures to maintain natural resources and minimize impacts of military testing and training activities (e.g., soil erosion control).

3.4.1.2. Species listed as threatened or endangered in accordance with 16 USC §§ 1531-1544 (referred to as the Endangered Species Act throughout this manual) are present on the installation, or critical habitat has been designated or is currently proposed on the installation.

3.4.1.3. Hunting, fishing, or other natural resources-based outdoor recreation activities (e.g., off-road vehicles) are allowed on the installation when consistent with the military mission.

3.4.1.4. The installation operates outgrants (leases, licenses, permits) for livestock grazing, crop production, or stable operations that allow horseback riding on unimproved lands.

3.4.1.5. The installation operates a commercial forestry program or implements forest management practices in support of readiness and training activities, maintaining forest health, or in support of other ecosystem management goals and objectives.

3.4.1.6. The installation has significant Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) issues that require habitat manipulation on or near the managed airfield; or require wildlife hazing or depredation activities beyond the scope of standard bird/wildlife prevention, control, and dispersal operations conducted under the auspices of a BASH Plan administered by the Wing Flight Safety office.

3.4.1.7. Important or unique biological resources are present, such as wetlands, species listed for state protection, candidate species for Federal protection, or unique habitats that provide essential loafing, nesting, or foraging areas for migratory birds, bats, or other wildlife protected by state or Federal law. The unique character of a biological resource is determined through consultation with the USFWS and the applicable state fish and wildlife agency, whereby it is established that ecological issues related to the resource require a level of planning and management that can only be addressed by an INRMP.

3.4.2. Category II Criteria. Category II installations do not require an INRMP. Category II installations are deemed exempt from the INRMP requirement because of the absence of significant natural resources as defined by the Category I criteria. Installations must submit requests to AFCEC/CZ to confirm Category II status with documentation of collaborating agency concurrences from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the state fish and wildlife agency, and NOAA Fisheries for installations that include or border marine environments. AFCEC/CZ will forward Category II request packages with recommendations to AF/A4C for approval. **(T-1)**

**3.5. Cooperative Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Preparation.** Installations will prepare INRMPs in cooperation with appropriate stakeholders. Notify stakeholders when a new or revised INRMP is prepared and solicit participation and input to the INRMP development and review process. **(T-0)**

3.5.1. Internal Stakeholder Participation. The entire installation, including tenant organizations, will collaborate on INRMP implementation to ensure mission readiness. **(T-0)** Installation Natural Resources Managers and/or Environmental Managers must solicit participation from known stakeholders early in the INRMP preparation process, to include the Flight Safety office for installations with flight operations and the Range Operations Office/Range Management Office for installations with active ranges **(T-1)**



**3.5.2. Interagency Stakeholder Participation.** The Sikes Act Section 101(a)(2) (16 USC § 670a(a)(2)), requires that an INRMP be prepared in cooperation with the USFWS, the appropriate fish and wildlife agency for the state in which the military installation is located, and NOAA Fisheries for installations that include or border marine environments. Installations will invite the USFWS, NOAA Fisheries (if applicable), federally recognized Tribes or Alaska Native village or regional village or corporation Tribes (as applicable), and the state fish and wildlife agency to participate in INRMP scoping, design, and preparation. **(T-0)** Installations occupying lands withdrawn from the public domain must invite the Bureau of Land Management to participate in INRMP scoping and design. On withdrawn lands where the Bureau of Land Management is a stakeholder, a MOU between the installation and the Bureau of Land Management may be used to establish agreement on the roles and responsibilities of each party for the management of installation natural resources. **(T-1)**

**3.5.3. Internal Review.** New and revised draft INRMP documents must be reviewed internally prior to release for review and comment by external agencies and the general public. **(T-3)**

3.5.3.1. The installation Natural Resources Manager or Environmental Manager will submit the draft INRMP for formal review and comment within the installation chain of command and incorporate comments into the INRMP as appropriate. **(T-3)**

3.5.3.2. Installations will submit the draft INRMP for appropriate security review before making it available to the public. Restricted information, such as classified imagery, budgetary details and sensitive locations must be excised before submitting for external review. **(T-1)**

3.5.3.3. RegAF and USSF installations will provide the AFCEC Installation Support Section an opportunity to review and comment on draft INRMP documents. ANG and Reserve installations must submit draft INRMP documents to Headquarters, ANG or AFRC for review and comment. **(T-3)**

**3.5.4. Interagency Review.** Installations will provide the USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, NOAA Fisheries (when applicable), and federally recognized Tribes or Alaska Native village or regional village or corporation Tribes (as applicable) an opportunity to review a new or revised draft INRMP before submitting the document for public review. Installations occupying lands withdrawn from the public domain must also ensure the Bureau of Land Management is also given the opportunity to review a draft INRMP before submitting for public review. **(T-1)**

**3.5.5. Public Review.** In accordance with Section 2905(d) of Public Law 105-85, installations must provide an opportunity for the public to review a draft INRMP document, or significant INRMP revision, and provide comments prior to final INRMP approval. **(T-0)** The installation must notify the public when a draft INRMP is available for comment and allow at least 30 days for comments. The installation must ensure the USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, and NOAA Fisheries (if applicable), are given the opportunity to review all public comments received on an INRMP. **(T-1)** The installation will make final INRMPs available electronically to the general public through an installation website or other appropriate means approved by Public Affairs. **(T-3)**

**3.6. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Approval.** An INRMP is considered compliant with the Sikes Act if it has been approved by signature, or in writing in a

signed letter, by the appropriate representative from each cooperating agency. Consistent with the Sikes Act, (16 USC § 670a(a)(2)), approval of an existing, new, or revised INRMP as current, as to operation and effect, will be documented by signature from the installation commander (or designee), the authorized signatory representative of the USFWS, and the authorized signatory representative of the state fish and wildlife agency within the past 5 years. A letter of coordination and approval signed by the authorized representative of a cooperating agency suffices in lieu of a signature on the INRMP signature page. Although approval by NOAA Fisheries or the Bureau of Land Management is not mandated by the Sikes Act, installations must ensure these agencies are given the opportunity to review and comment on draft INRMP documents when the agencies are identified as stakeholders. The INRMP is considered current until an annual review coordination process results in a determination by the cooperating agencies that a revision is necessary; or if concurrence is rescinded by notice from a cooperating agency. **(T-0)**

3.6.1. Establishment of Mutual Agreement. Each signature on an INRMP signature page or approval letter reflects the mutual agreement of the parties on those portions of the INRMP within the scope of each agency's authority. The signature of the cooperating agency's authorized representative asserts agreement that the INRMP is sufficient and compliant in accordance with the Sikes Act. Mutual agreement is the goal with respect to the entire INRMP. However, mutual agreement is necessary only with respect to those elements of the INRMP that are subject to the jurisdictional authority of the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries as specified by law, or the inherent rights of the state to conserve, protect, and manage fish and wildlife resources.

3.6.2. Failure to Reach Mutual Agreement. In cases where the USFWS or state withholds its agreement to an INRMP, based on objections to INRMP elements clearly not within the scope of the particular agency's authority, an installation may, notwithstanding the objections, finalize the INRMP and proceed to manage the installation natural resources in accordance with the plan terms. The installation will seek a written explanation from a cooperating agency to document why a signature is withheld. **(T-1)**

**3.7. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Update and Revision .** Installations will conduct INRMP updates and revisions in cooperation with the USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, and the Bureau of Land Management, NOAA Fisheries, and federally recognized Tribes or Alaska Native village or regional village or corporation Tribes where applicable. Installations must include all appropriate internal and external stakeholders in the update and revision process. **(T-0)** In accordance with the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a(b)(2)), installations must ensure the cooperating agencies review an INRMP on a regular basis to determine if the INRMP is still current as to operation and effect, but not less often than every five years. **(T-0)** Cooperating agencies should mutually agree the INRMP presents a natural resources management program that is current in operation and effect for those INRMP elements under each agency's jurisdictional authority. Installations must also include all appropriate internal stakeholders in the update and revision process. **(T-1)**

3.7.1. INRMP Update. An INRMP update consists of minor edits within the existing INRMP, such as providing current information or adjusting implementation timelines. These updates must not result in changes to management goals and objectives substantively different than those previously agreed to by the cooperating agencies or result in environmental consequences different from those in the existing INRMP. Minor update requirements are identified during the INRMP annual review and coordination (see [paragraph 3.8](#)). An

INRMP update documents minor changes agreed to by the cooperating agencies on how the INRMP is implemented and does not represent a change in the scope of the INRMP that would require renewed signatures by each agency's authorized representative. An INRMP update does not require public review and comment on the decision to continue implementing the updated INRMP.

3.7.2. INRMP Revision. Installations must revise an INRMP if changes in the installation mission or land use would alter the biogeophysical environment to the extent that significant edits need to be made to ensure that the INRMP reflects current natural resources management requirements. **(T-0)** Changes to INRMP goals and objectives constitute an INRMP revision. Installations must revise an INRMP if a change in land use or condition would result in environmental impacts not anticipated by the parties to the INRMP when the INRMP was last reviewed as to operation and effect. The need for an INRMP revision is determined during the INRMP annual review (see [paragraph 3.8](#)). **(T-0)** Installations must provide an opportunity for public review and comment on a draft INRMP revision (see [paragraph 3.5.5](#)). **(T-0)** For new and revised INRMPs, mutual agreement by a cooperating agency is documented by the signature of an authorized representative from each agency on the signature page for the INRMP, or by written correspondence (see [paragraph 3.6](#)).

**3.8. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Annual Review and Coordination.** In accordance with the guidance in DoDI 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program*, installations must review the INRMP annually in coordination with internal and external stakeholders. **(T-0)** Installations must invite representatives of the USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, and NOAA Fisheries, the Bureau of Land Management, or federally recognized Tribes or Alaska Native village or regional village or corporation Tribes where applicable, to participate in the INRMP Annual Review. An INRMP Annual Review may coincide with the more formal five-year review for Sikes Act compliance, but the required annual review does not constitute Sikes Act compliance until the updated INRMP is signed by the commander and the authorized signatory representatives of the USFWS and state fish and wildlife agency (see [paragraph 3.6](#)). Installations will document annual review findings in an INRMP Annual Review Summary. If any agency declines to participate in an on-site annual review or annual review teleconference, the installation will submit an INRMP Annual Review Summary document to the agency via official correspondence and request return correspondence with concurrence. **(T-1)** For overseas installations, the INRMP Annual Review will be coordinated internally with the appropriate installation offices and documented in an INRMP Annual Review Summary. **(T-3)**

3.8.1. INRMP Annual Review Summary. Installations with INRMPs must ensure the following is included in the INRMP Annual Review Summary:

3.8.1.1. The INRMP Annual Review Summary will include a summary of specific INRMP accomplishments since the last INRMP annual review. **(T-1)**

3.8.1.2. The INRMP Annual Review Summary will include a summary of any required updates to the INRMP determined necessary to keep the INRMP current in operation and effect for the management of installation natural resources; or alternatively, a statement that significant changes to the installation mission or natural resources goals require an INRMP revision (see [paragraph 3.7](#)). **(T-1)**

3.8.1.3. The INRMP Annual Review Summary will include an update of the Annual Work Plan for implementing the INRMP that includes the current year and at least four future

fiscal years. The Annual Work Plan must include all projects and activities identified as essential for the successful implementation of INRMP goals and objectives, and an implementation schedule that is realistic and practicable. **(T-1)** The Annual Work Plan may include a consensus by the collaborating agencies on relative project priority for projects in the Annual Work Plan (e.g., High, Medium, or Low) based upon the significance of the project for attaining INRMP goals and objectives.

3.8.1.3.1. Projects rated as High significance in the Annual Work Plan are deemed essential for achieving INRMP goals and objectives in the year they are programmed. Sikes Act cooperating agencies would consider the INRMP to not be implemented if the project is not accomplished in the year programmed.

3.8.1.3.2. Projects rated as Medium in the Annual Work Plan constitute actions that cooperating agencies agree to be important to achieve INRMP goals and objectives; but the projects may be deferred if not completed in programmed year.

3.8.1.3.3. Projects rated as Low in the Annual Work Plan support INRMP goals and objectives and enhance the natural resources program, but cooperating agency partners would agree that the activity is not deemed essential to implement INRMP goals and objectives within the timeframe of the Annual Work Plan.

3.8.1.4. The INRMP Annual Review Summary must include a statement indicating Annual Work Plan projects for which the collaborating agencies have expressed an interest in participating in project execution. As indicated in the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a(d)(2)), priority will be given to Federal and state agencies having responsibility for conservation and management of fish and wildlife for the execution of actions required to implement and enforce INRMPs. If the collaborating agencies do not express an interest in executing projects in the Annual Work Plan, the installation must include the following statement in the Annual INRMP Review Summary: “The execution strategy for the Annual Work Plan has been discussed with the participating agencies, and the agency representatives have not expressed an interest in participating in project execution and agree that implementation will be performed through other authorized acquisition methods.” **(T-1)**

3.8.1.5. The INRMP Annual Review Summary will include a statement asserting whether or not sufficient numbers of qualified natural resources management and enforcement personnel and resources are available to oversee implementation of projects and activities identified in the INRMP Work Plan. **(T-1)**

**3.9. Environmental Impact Analysis Process and INRMP Implementation.** Actions proposed in an INRMP are subject to 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508, *CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA*, and 32 CFR Part 989, *Environmental Impact Analysis Process*. An appropriate level of analysis must be completed before such actions are implemented. Installations may, but are not required to, complete an environmental impact analysis of an INRMP before it is signed. Where an installation has previously completed an environmental impact analysis of an INRMP, it may (consistent with 40 CFR § 1500.4, 40 CFR § 1502.4(b), and 40 CFR § 1502.20) tier from that analysis when performing subsequent analyses on specific actions proposed in the INRMP.

**3.10. Ecosystem Management.** The INRMP implements ecosystem management on DAF installations by setting goals for attaining the desired land condition. When preparing or revising

an INRMP, the installation will follow the ecosystem management principles and guidelines in DoDI 4715.03, and the guidance provided herein. **(T-0)**

#### 3.10.1. DAF Principles for Ecosystem Management.

3.10.1.1. Maintain or restore native ecosystem types across their natural range where practical and consistent with the military mission.

3.10.1.2. Maintain or restore natural ecological processes such as fire and other disturbance regimes where practical and consistent with the military mission.

3.10.1.3. Maintain or restore the hydrological processes in streams, floodplains, and wetlands when feasible and practical and consistent with military mission.

3.10.1.4. Use regional approaches to implement ecosystem management on an installation by collaboration with other DoD components, as well as, other Federal, state and local agencies, and adjoining property owners.

3.10.1.5. Provide for outdoor recreation, agricultural production, harvesting of forest products, and other practical utilization of the land and its resources, provided that such use does not inflict long-term ecosystem damage or negatively impact the DAF mission.

3.10.2. Biodiversity Conservation. Biodiversity conservation is an integral part of ecosystem management. Maintain or reestablish viable populations of all native species on DAF-controlled lands when practical and consistent with the military mission and not in conflict with airfield operations and flight safety. Consider the effects of climate variability in plans to restore native ecosystems.

3.10.3. Climate Considerations for INRMPs. Climate variability and extreme climate events may significantly affect native ecosystems and require the DAF to adjust natural resources management strategies to support military mission requirements and address the needs of sensitive species. The installation INRMP must consider historical regional trends in climate, and projections of future climate change vulnerabilities and risk to natural infrastructure and sensitive species using authoritative region-specific climate science. **(T-2)** The INRMP should list, or include by reference, installation-specific historical climate data and region-specific climate projections. INRMP goals and objectives for ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation must employ an adaptive ecosystem-based management approach that will enhance the resiliency of the ecosystem to adapt to changes in climate.

3.10.4. Exotic and Invasive Species Control. The INRMP must identify any exotic and invasive species or feral animals present on an installation and identify any impacts of exotic or invasive species on military activities and flight safety. The INRMP must identify any existing programs and strategies to control and/or eradicate those species when practical and consistent with the military mission. **(T-3)**

**3.11. INRMP Implementation.** In accordance with DoDI 4715.03, installations will use professionally trained natural resources management personnel with a degree in the natural sciences to develop and implement the installation INRMP. **(T-0)**

3.11.1. Outsourcing Natural Resources Management. As stipulated in the Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670a(d)(1), the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-76, *Performance of Commercial Activities*, does not apply to the development, implementation and enforcement of INRMPs. Activities that require the exercise of discretion in making decisions regarding the

management and disposition of government-owned natural resources are inherently governmental. When it is not practicable to utilize DoD personnel to perform inherently governmental natural resources management duties, they may, in accordance with the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a(d)(2)), obtain inherently governmental services from Federal agencies having responsibilities for the conservation and management of natural resources. **(T-0)**

3.11.2. Implementation of INRMPs through Sikes Act Agreements. In accordance with the Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670c-1, interagency agreements with other Federal agencies, and cooperative agreements with states, local governments, Tribal nations, and nongovernmental entities may be used to implement actions in support of an INRMP.

3.11.2.1. Funds committed to a cooperative agreement or interagency agreement under 16 USC § 670c-1(b) may be obligated to cover the cost of goods and services provided under the cooperative agreement or interagency agreement up to an 18-month period beginning in that fiscal year, without regard to whether the agreement crosses fiscal years. Obligations made by a receiving Federal agency under an interagency agreement for the maintenance and improvement of natural resources on behalf of the DAF will be subject to a performance period consistent with the policy of the supporting agency for a period up to 18-months.

3.11.2.2. In accordance with 16 USC § 670c-1(a), agreements for the maintenance and improvement of natural resources outside installation boundaries are appropriate if the purpose of the cooperative agreement or interagency agreement is to eliminate current or anticipated challenges that could restrict or interfere with current or anticipated military activities.

3.11.3. Use of Non-Appropriated Fund Personnel. Non-Appropriated Fund personnel and resources may be utilized to assist in the implementation of natural resources management programs. In such cases, supervision and control of natural resources management programs remain under the designated installation Natural Resources Manager.

3.11.4. Wildland Fire Management and Conservation Law Enforcement. An interagency agreement or cooperative agreement in accordance with 16 USC § 670c-1 may be used to reimburse Federal agencies and states for the cost of using their personnel to provide wildland fire and conservation law enforcement services. However, 10 USC § 2465 prohibits contracts for performance of firefighting or security guard functions unless an exception described in the statute applies. Since controlled burns are a natural resources management activity rather than a firefighting function, assistance for controlled burns may be acquired by interagency agreement, cooperative agreement, or contract.

### **3.12. Integration of Natural Resources Management with Other DAF Programs.**

3.12.1. Integration with the Installation Planning Process. The INRMP is a key component plan of the Installation Development Plan for Air Force and Space Force installations and is developed in accordance with DAFI 32-1015, *Integrated Installation Planning*. The INRMP identifies natural resource features that need to be considered and incorporated into the Installation Development Plan and other component plans in support of future installation development decisions.

3.12.2. Integration with the DAF Environmental Impact Analysis Process. The installation, AFCEC/CZ Natural Resources Manager, or ANG Natural Resources Manager will collaborate

with the action proponent and the installation Environmental Impact Analysis Process manager to ensure activities that may affect natural resources are fully considered in compliance with the NEPA. (T-0)

**3.12.3. Integration with Other Installation Programs** . The installation Natural Resources Manager or Environmental Manager will coordinate draft INRMP revisions through the installation chain of command and other identified stakeholders involved in INRMP implementation, to include the Bird Hazard Working Group. The installation Natural Resources Manager will ensure the INRMP, Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP), Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Plan (see Section 3M), Integrated Pest Management Plan, and Air Installation Compatible Use Zone studies are mutually supportive and not in conflict. (T-1)

### **3.13. Preventing Natural Resources Damage from Air Force Activities.**

3.13.1. Prior to initiation of any new construction activity, the installation Natural Resources Manager will coordinate on all Certificates of Compliance for Critical Planning Actions prepared in accordance with DAFI 32-1021, *Planning and Programming Military Construction (MILCON) Projects*. (T-2)

3.13.2. Installation Natural Resource Managers must ensure Environmental Restoration Program operations conducted in accordance with DAFI 32-7020, *The Environmental Restoration Program*, include plans to mitigate potential damage to natural resources from restoration activities. (T-2)

3.13.3. Real property outleases, Enhanced Use Leases, easements, licenses, or privatization initiatives on DAF property will not negatively impact the ability of an installation to meet statutory requirements for compliance with Federal and applicable state laws related to natural resources conservation. (T-0)

**3.14. Assessing Natural Resource Damage by Other Parties.** In the event DAF-controlled natural resources are damaged by another party, such as an accidental spill of a hazardous substance, the installation incurring the damage assesses and claims damages. Refer to Title 43, CFR Part 11, *Natural Resource Damage Assessments*, for guidance on claiming damages. Recovered funds are used to restore, replace, or acquire equivalent natural resources on the installation where the damage occurred. Installations must coordinate with AFCEC/CZ, SAF/IEE and AF/JAOE during the claims process. (T-1)

**3.15. Natural Resources Program Metrics.** DoDI 4715.03 identifies the natural resources conservation metrics that must be tracked and reported to DoD as part of the annual OSD Environmental Management Review and included in the Defense Environmental Programs Annual Report to Congress. AF/A4C may develop and track other measures of merit to monitor natural resources program performance and ensure compliance with law. Installations will report required metrics data to AFCEC/CZ for integration and upward reporting to AF/A4C and SAF/IE. (T-0)

**3.16. Recognition of Outstanding Natural Resources Management.** The DAF General Thomas D. White Award and the Secretary of Defense environmental awards program recognize outstanding individual and installation contributions to natural resources management. Contact AFCEC/CZ for standards and submittal procedures.

### *Section 3C—WETLANDS AND WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES*

**3.17. Protection of Wetlands.** In compliance with EO 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*, the DAF will seek to preserve the natural values of wetlands while carrying out its mission on both DAF lands and non-DAF lands. To the maximum extent practicable, the DAF will avoid actions which would either destroy or adversely modify wetlands. The DAF will fully disclose the location of known wetlands, and any land-use restrictions imposed by regulatory authority, on lands that are leased, transferred, or sold to non-federal entities. Installations must develop a baseline inventory and map using the best available data to indicate the location of known wetlands, water bodies, and waterways on lands controlled by the DAF. **(T-1)** The baseline wetlands inventory includes all wetland areas, regardless of regulatory status. Installations are not required to update existing wetland inventory maps unless a change in hydrology or a change in the wetland delineation methodology occurs.

**3.18. Clean Water Act (33 U.S. Code § 1251 et seq.) Compliance.** Activities that may impact U.S. waters and wetlands, as defined in 33 CFR § 328.3(a), require evaluation for compliance with Clean Water Act regulations. **(T-0)**

3.18.1. **Waters of the U.S. (WOTUS).** WOTUS, which includes jurisdictional wetlands, are those wetlands, water bodies and waterways that fulfill the criteria as WOTUS subject to the regulatory requirements of the Clean Water Act. Site level jurisdictional delineations of WOTUS are mandatory for proposed development activities that may affect wetlands, streams, and water bodies, and are the responsibility of the proponent as part of project costs. If there is a federal agency action within non-jurisdictional wetlands, although there are no permitting requirements, there are still regulatory requirements/procedures under NEPA that need to be followed under 32 CFR 989.14(g)/EO 11990. **(T-0)**

3.18.1.1. The proponent of any activity that may affect known or suspected WOTUS should conduct a jurisdictional delineation utilizing the criteria approved by the Environmental Protection Agency and affirmed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). The DAF will refer to and accept as determinative the current USACE definitions for WOTUS under USACE jurisdiction. Jurisdictional delineations are valid for a limited period of time, as established by the USACE district regulatory office.

3.18.1.2. Installations are not required to update an expired jurisdictional delineation unless there exists a proposed mission activity that necessitates an updated demarcation of jurisdictional WOTUS boundaries. Site specific delineation and mapping of jurisdictional wetland boundaries that is necessary in support of installation development actions are the responsibility of the activity proponent.

3.18.2. **Clean Water Act Section 404 Compliance.** Section 404 of the Clean Water Act establishes a program to regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material into jurisdictional waters and wetlands of the U.S. Actions that may impact wetlands, to include dredging, filling, and activities that may displace soil or other materials into a wetland, may require a Section 404 permit from the USACE and/or delegated state authority. Installations must submit USACE Engineer Form 4345, *Application for Department of the Army Permit*, to the appropriate USACE District Engineer prior to any land disturbance activity located in or near a regulated wetland area or regulated WOTUS. Along with the permit application, the installation must submit a vicinity map and site development plan that includes a cross-



sectional view of the affected area showing limits of jurisdictional waters, the normal water level, and volume of fill material to be discharged below ordinary high water. In some states, the authority to issue Clean Water Act Section 404 permits has been delegated to the state and additional procedures may apply. **(T-0)**

**3.18.3. Clean Water Act Section 401 Compliance.** Section 401 of the CWA requires that, for any federally licensed or permitted project that may result in a discharge into waters of the United States, a water quality certification be issued to ensure that the discharge complies with applicable state water quality requirements. Under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), a federal agency may not issue a permit or license to conduct any activity that may result in any discharge into waters of the United States unless a Section 401 water quality certification is issued, or certification is waived. States where the discharge would originate are generally responsible for issuing water quality certifications to the Federal permitting authority. State permits to undertake projects within a specified buffer zone surrounding wetlands may also be required. When applying for a permit under state wetland protection laws, certain information not required for an USACE permit, such as a delineation of a regulated buffer area, may also be required. In some cases, permit applications may be submitted concurrently for review by both the state and the USACE. **(T-0)**

**3.18.4. Finding of No Practicable Alternative (FONPA).** DoDI 4715.03, Clean Water Act Sections 401, 404 and 404(b)(1) guidelines, and provisions of EO 11990, prohibit agencies from undertaking or supporting any new construction or related activities located in wetlands unless the SecAF, or the Chief of the National Guard Bureau or an official duly delegated authority to act on his/her behalf for Air National Guard, finds that (1) there is no practicable alternative to such new construction or related activities, and (2) the proposed action includes all practicable measures to minimize harm to the wetlands from such use. When there is no practicable alternative to taking an action in a wetland, they must make a Finding of No Practicable Alternative determination via signature on the Finding of No Significant Impact or Record. **(T-0)**

3.18.4.1. The FONPA is included within a NEPA FONSI or ROD and explains why there are no practicable alternatives to an action affecting a wetland, as established in an appropriate level NEPA analysis. When there is no practicable alternative to taking an action in a wetland, a FONPA determination is made by the SecAF (or an official duly delegated authority to act on his/her behalf) or the Chief of the National Guard Bureau (or an official duly delegated authority to act on his/her behalf), via signature on the FONSI or ROD (see [paragraph 3.20](#)).

3.18.4.2. To support the required FONPA, prior to any new construction or related activities located in wetlands, proponents must first prepare an analysis and documentation, in accordance with Clean Water Act Sections 401, 404 and 404(b)(1) guidelines, DoDI 4715.03, and provisions of EO 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*, that demonstrates no practicable alternatives to such construction or activities exist, and that the proposed action includes all practicable measures to minimize harm to wetlands. Proponents will follow the process outlined in [paragraph 3.20](#) for the required assessments of proposed actions potentially affecting wetlands. **(T-0)**

**3.19. Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 Compliance.** The Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, 33 USC § 401, establishes a program to regulate activities affecting ports, harbors, or navigable

waters. Section 10 of the Act (33 USC § 403) directs that proponents must obtain a Section 10 permit administered by the USACE for construction, excavation, or deposition of materials in, over, or under navigable waters, or for any work which would affect the course, location, condition, or capacity of those waters. Activities requiring Section 10 permits include structures (e.g., piers, wharves, breakwaters, bulkheads, jetties, weirs, transmission lines) and work such as dredging or disposal of dredged material, or excavation, filling, or other modifications to the navigable WOTUS. Installations must contact the USACE prior to construction or other activities that may affect open water habitats to determine if a Section 10 permit is necessary. **(T-0)**

**3.20. The Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP) for Actions that May Affect Waters of the United States** . Proposed actions (i.e., new construction) that may affect wetlands and WOTUS will require full compliance with the EIAP, 32 CFR §§ 989 *et seq*; Clean Water Act Sections 401, 404 and 404(b)(1); and EO 11990 prior to implementation. **(T-0)**

3.20.1. Proponents of projects that may affect wetlands must take action to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands in carrying out their responsibilities. **(T-0)**

3.20.2. Installations must ensure supporting NEPA documentation includes consideration of alternatives to actions that could potentially affect wetlands **(T-0)**

3.20.3. In the EIAP, installations must ensure early and meaningful public involvement in accordance with Section 2(b) of EO 11990 and 32 CFR § 989.14(l). Installations must prepare early public notice and make it available to the public in accordance with 32 CFR § 989.24(c). Installations will prepare a Notice of Intent per 32 CFR § 989.17 and initiate a public scoping process to solicit written comments from the public. Installations will ensure the public notice includes a description of the action and its purpose, and expressly states the proposed action is subject to the requirements and objectives of EO 11990. Additionally, the installation must ensure state and Federal regulatory agencies with special expertise have been contacted. Whenever practicable, the notice should provide 30 days for public comment. **(T-0)**

3.20.4. The Notice of Intent will include a description of the action and its purpose and will expressly state the proposed action is subject to the Clean Water Act Sections 401, 404 and 404(b)(1) guidelines, and the requirements and objectives of EO 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*. The Notice of Intent will identify state and Federal regulatory agencies with jurisdiction and/or special expertise that have been contacted and request public comment on the proposed action and any practicable alternatives. **(T-0)**

3.20.5. Pursuant to 32 CFR § 989.14 and based upon the magnitude and complexity of the proposed action and the public comments, the installation environmental planning function will determine whether an Environmental Assessment (EA) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is required. **(T-0)**

3.20.6. If the analysis determines an EA is to be accomplished, the environmental planning function will make the EA and unsigned FONSI available for public review for at least 30 days before FONSI approval and implementing the action. **(T-0)**

3.20.7. When the analysis reveals a significant impact that cannot be mitigated to insignificance, the installation environmental planning function must follow the procedures of 32 CFR §§ 989.17-989.21. **(T-0)** In cases where there is no practicable alternative to the proposed new construction in wetlands and WOTUS, SecAF (or an approved alternative) or

the Chief of the National Guard Bureau (or an approved alternative) will make FONPA determinations. **(T-0)**

3.20.8. Application of a categorical exclusion (CATEX) to new construction located in a wetland is not normally appropriate. **(T-1)**

**3.21. Wetland Mitigation Banks.** A wetland mitigation bank is a wetland area that is currently being created, restored, or enhanced, and set aside to compensate for future actions that may negatively impact other wetlands within the same watershed and provide like (in-kind) wetland functions. A wetland bank is established by means of a formal agreement with the USACE or other appropriate regulatory agency(ies). A wetland mitigation bank must be established and certified before credits can be utilized. The value of a bank is determined through cooperation with the regulating agency to quantify the wetland values restored, enhanced, or created in terms of compensatory mitigation credits. Costs associated with wetland mitigation banking are treated as eligible project costs for military construction **(T-1)**

3.21.1. Purchase of credits from certified third-party mitigation banks is encouraged when practicable as a cost-effective method to reduce the uncertainty and delays that may be associated with mitigation requirements for future installation development.

3.21.2. Development of new wetland mitigation banks by the DAF must occur off-installation and must be coordinated in advance with Flight Safety to ensure compliance with Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard avoidance objectives. **(T-1)**

### ***Section 3D—Floodplains***

**3.22. Floodplain Boundary Determination.** Installations should use the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) maps distributed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency to determine whether a proposed action occurs in a floodplain. If NFIP maps are not available for the affected area, installations will develop a floodplain map that is certified by a professional engineer. **(T-1)**

**3.23. Assessment of Proposed Actions within Floodplains.** DAF installations must ensure proposed actions within a floodplain, or actions that could affect floodplains, are properly assessed to identify the effects of the proposed action on flood risk. **(T-0)**. EO 14030, *Climate-Related Financial Risk*, reestablished the Federal Flood Risk Management Standard, which requires agencies to determine specific federal building or project dimensions in order to manage and mitigate any current or potential flood risks. EO 11988, *Floodplain Management*, requires infrastructure development projects reduce the risk of flood loss, minimize flood impacts on human safety, health, and welfare, and preserve or restore the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains.

3.23.1. **The Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP) for Actions that May Affect Floodplains.** The installation environmental planning function must adhere to the DAF EIAP for proposed actions that will occur in or could adversely affect floodplains. **(T-0)**

3.23.1.1. Ensure National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) documentation reflects consideration of alternatives to actions proposed in floodplains, or actions which potentially adversely affect floodplains that would increase the risk of flood loss. Include measures necessary to minimize potential harm to the floodplain or reduce the risk of loss in accordance with 40 CFR § 1508.20 and 32 CFR § 989.22(a). For such actions initially

considered within an EIAP, prepare early public notice to encourage early and meaningful public involvement. In accordance with EO 11988, Section 2(a)(4), and 32 CFR § 989.14(l), the public notice will include a description of the proposed action, purpose of the action, practicable alternatives to the action, and identify the state and Federal regulatory agencies that may have responsibility to review the action. The public notices should expressly state that the proposed action is subject to the requirements and objectives of EO 11988 because the proposed action is within a floodplain. Whenever practicable, the notice should provide 30 days for public comment.

3.23.1.2. Pursuant to 32 CFR § 989.14(l) and based upon the magnitude and complexity of the proposed action and the public comments, the installation environmental planning function will determine whether an Environmental Assessment (EA) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is required. **(T-0)**

3.23.1.2.1. If an analysis determines that an EA is to be accomplished, the environmental planning function will make the EA and unsigned FONSI available for public review for at least 30 days before FONSI approval and implementing the action. **(T-0)**

3.23.1.2.2. If the analysis reveals a significant adverse impact, and an EIS is undertaken, the installation must follow the procedures for EISs in 32 CFR §§ 989.17-989.21. When there is no practicable alternative to taking an action within a floodplain, SecAF (or an approved alternative) or the Chief of the National Guard Bureau (or an approved alternative) will make a FONPA determination within the supporting FONSI or ROD. **(T-0)**

3.23.1.2.3. Application of Categorical Exclusions to actions located in, or adversely affecting floodplains, is normally not appropriate, given the additional analysis requirements required by Section A2.2.7 of Appendix B to 32 CFR Part 989, and the level of public involvement required.

**3.24. Actions Altering Floodplain Hydrology.** If an action is taken within a floodplain that permanently alters the flood hazard delineations on a NFIP map, installations must prepare and submit recommended map modification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency in accordance with current agency guidance. **(T-1)**

### *Section 3E—Coastal and Marine Resources*

**3.25. Protection of Coastal and Marine Resources.** The DAF will conserve and protect all coastal and marine resources whenever feasible as part of the overall natural resources management program.

**3.26. Coastal Zone Management Act Compliance.** Title 16 USC §§ 1451-1462 (known as Coastal Zone Management Act) authorizes coastal states to establish a Coastal Zone Management Plan to coordinate state, local, and Federal programs for the management of coastal areas. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, administers the program at the Federal level. Once a state's program is federally approved, the Coastal Zone Management Act allows participating states to set goals and procedures that control the use and development of designated Coastal Zones.

3.26.1. Coastal Zone Management Act Applicability. A Coastal Zone is the area specified or delineated by a state within its federally approved Coastal Zone Management Program. All DAF activities, operations, projects, and programs that affect any lands, water use or natural resources of a state's Coastal Zone must be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the state Coastal Zone Management Plan. For DAF installations within a Coastal Zone management area, the INRMP must specifically address how activities and operations are consistent with the state Coastal Zone Management Plan. **(T-0)**

3.26.2. Federal Consistency Determination. Installations may prepare a Federal Consistency Determination to assess consistency with the State Coastal Zone Management Program for any activity, regardless of location, likely to affect any land, water, or natural resource of a Coastal Zone in the reasonably foreseeable future. Submit a Federal Consistency Determination to the appropriate state agency (e.g., Coastal Zone Coordination Council) at least 90 days before final approval of the proposed action, unless otherwise agreed upon. The state produces a Federal consistency review response indicating whether or not the state concurs with the determination. The installation must ensure actions requiring consistency determinations are fully considered and addressed in applicable NEPA documentation. Analysis of the proposed action, and the purpose for the proposed action, are addressed no later than the draft version of the NEPA documentation and provided to the applicable state office for review and comment. The state response becomes part of the DAF EIAP documentation for the proposed project.

**3.27. Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982 Compliance.** The Coastal Barrier Resources Act (16 USC §§ 3501-3510) regulates the expenditure of Federal funds to discourage development within boundaries of undeveloped, unprotected coastal barriers (such as a bay barrier, barrier spit, or barrier island) on the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts, as identified in the Coastal Barriers Resources System maps established by the Act. Federal funds may be used for permissible activities listed in 16 USC § 3505, which include national security-related military actions and the management, protection and enhancement of natural resources, and maintenance of existing structures for navigation and shoreline stabilization. Proponents must consult with the USFWS when planning activities and operations that may impact lands identified in the Coastal Barriers Resources System. **(T-0)**

**3.28. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 Compliance.** 16 USC §§ 1361 - 1421(h)) (referred to as the Marine Mammal Protection Act in this document) protects marine mammals, their critical habitat, and migratory routes. Installations with marine resources must address the protection of marine mammals in the INRMP and submit a draft INRMP update or revision to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) for review and comment. **(T-0)** Any action undertaken by the DAF in a marine or coastal environment, to include activities that generate noise, requires an assessment of the potential impact on marine mammals before they begin. Proponents whose activities may impact marine mammals must coordinate the proposed actions with NOAA Fisheries. **(T-0)**

**3.29. Coral Reef Protection.** EO 13089, *Coral Reef Protection*, directs the protection of all coral reef ecosystems, to include those species, habitats, and other natural resources associated with coral reefs within all maritime areas and zones subject to the jurisdiction or control of the U.S. (e.g., Federal, state, territorial, or commonwealth waters). Installations will identify all coral reef ecosystems within their jurisdiction in the INRMP. Installations with these protected ecosystems must address the conservation and management of these habitats in the INRMP. **(T-0)**

**3.30. Coastal America Partnership.** The DoD, DAF, and other Federal agencies with statutory responsibilities for coastal resources formed the Coastal America Partnership by Memoranda of Understanding. The purpose of the Coastal America Partnership is to (1) protect, preserve, and restore the Nation’s coastal ecosystems through existing Federal capabilities and authorities; (2) collaborate and cooperate in the stewardship of coastal living marine resources; and (3) provide a framework for action that effectively focuses expertise and resources on jointly identified problems to produce demonstrable environmental and programmatic results that may serve as models for effective management of coastal resources. In support of the Coastal America Partnership, DAF installations are encouraged to coordinate and cooperate with partners in support of regional programs for the protection and restoration of coastal ecosystems, and to incorporate Coastal America goals within the installation INRMP when compatible with statutory authorities and military mission activities. Collaborative projects that protect or restore coastal resources on DAF installations may be submitted for consideration to the Coastal America Awards Program.

### *Section 3F—FISH AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT*

**3.31. Wildlife Management Programs on Air Force Lands.** The INRMP should address the management of game and non-game fish and wildlife on DAF installations, to include any requirement to inventory and monitor fish and wildlife resources. Prepare the INRMP in cooperation with the USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) for installations that include or are adjacent to marine environments. Installations will ensure the resulting plan reflects the mutual agreement of the installation and the cooperating agencies for the conservation, protection, and management of wildlife resources (see [paragraph 3.6](#)). (T-0)

### **3.32. Hunting, Fishing, Trapping and Outdoor Recreation Programs.**

3.32.1. Program Management. The Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670a(a)(3)(A), requires that, consistent with the use of military installations to ensure preparedness of the Armed Forces, military installations provide for the sustainable multipurpose use of the natural resources, to include hunting, fishing, trapping, and non-consumptive recreational access. Hunting, fishing, trapping, and dispersed outdoor recreation programs are appropriate on DAF installations when they are consistent with INRMP goals for natural resources management and are in accordance with installation security and safety requirements. As per 10 USC § 2671, ensure that hunting, fishing, and trapping activities on DAF installations comply with all state fish and game laws. Installation hunting, fishing, and trapping must also comply with Federal laws and regulations and be consistent with DoD principles for ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation. (T-0) The designated installation Natural Resources Manager is responsible for the oversight of hunting and fishing programs, and for inclusion of program goals and objectives in the installation INRMP. Installations may utilize volunteers to help manage hunting and fishing programs, to include the state fish and wildlife agency, units of the Air Force Personnel Center Directorate of Services, Force Support Squadrons, and non-DAF affiliated clubs (e.g. Rod and Gun Club); but these organizations may not direct activities related to hunting, fishing, trapping and outdoor recreation that are outside the scope and direction of the installation INRMP. (T-1) Program support provided by a Force Support Squadron may be reimbursed from user fees.

3.32.2. Fee Collection. Hunting, fishing, trapping and outdoor recreation access fees are collected by the installation and deposited into the DAF account for fish and wildlife management (Account 57 5095). Fees will be utilized for the conservation and management of fish and wildlife, habitat improvements, and investments in assets that directly benefit hunting, fishing, or trapping opportunities for permit holders. **(T-0)** The INRMP should address the installation procedures for the collection of fees for hunting, fishing, trapping and access to outdoor recreation areas. Upon termination of a fee collection program for hunting, fishing, trapping, or outdoor recreation, installations must notify AFCEC/CZ and close the collection account. Refer to [paragraph 3.66.4](#) for additional guidance on the collection and management of user fees. **(T-2)**

3.32.3. Access and Participation. As per the Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670a(b), the INRMP must address the specific rules and procedures for authorized participation and access to DAF installations for hunting, fishing, trapping, and dispersed outdoor recreation. The INRMP should identify access areas by category, and the authorized participants for each access area category, using the criteria established below. A commander may restrict or exclude hunting, fishing, and trapping if such activity is not compatible with the military mission. When access is denied to the general public, the installation environmental planning function must include the rationale for that determination in the INRMP. **(T-1)**

3.32.3.1. Access Categories. Installations with unimproved lands must identify within the INRMP the availability of lands, by access category, for hunting, fishing, trapping and other dispersed outdoor recreation activities. **(T-1)** The INRMP establishes the criteria used to designate lands into each access category and identifies how access category designations may change with each Force Protection Condition (Normal, Alpha, Bravo, Charlie, Delta) imposed on the installation. There are three basic access area categories: Open Areas, Restricted Areas, and Off-Limits Areas.

3.32.3.1.1. Open Areas. Unrestricted areas on the installation where hunting, fishing, trapping, and outdoor recreation are permitted to all participants, to include the general public.

3.32.3.1.2. Restricted Areas. Areas designated by the commander where hunting, fishing, trapping, and outdoor recreation are permitted to certain categories of participants, or under special conditions as defined by the commander. The INRMP should state the rationale by which access to an area is limited to certain categories of participants.

3.32.3.1.3. Off Limits Areas. Areas designated by the commander as being off limits to recreational hunting, fishing, trapping and dispersed outdoor recreation by any person at any time. These are areas where mission security and safety concerns do not allow such use. The INRMP should state the rationale by which access to an area is designated to be off limits due to security and safety considerations.

3.32.3.2. Participant Categories. The INRMP should establish criteria and protocols addressing user access and conduct for Open and Restricted areas by Participant Category. Do not confuse these Participant Categories with the Eligibility Categories described in AFI 34-101, *Air Force Morale, Welfare, and Recreation (MWR) Programs and Use Eligibility*. Installation policy for hunting, fishing, trapping, and dispersed recreational access to unimproved lands will be based upon consideration of safety, mission

requirements, and the ability of the natural ecosystem to sustain these activities. For Open and Restricted areas, ensure the INRMP identifies appropriate access privileges for the following categories of participants:

- 3.32.3.2.1. RegAF and USSF Military (includes Reserve on full-time orders and National Guard on active duty (Title 10 status).
- 3.32.3.2.2. Department of Defense Civilians
- 3.32.3.2.3. RegAF and USSF Military Dependents and Family Members
- 3.32.3.2.4. Disabled Veterans
- 3.32.3.2.5. Military Retirees
- 3.32.3.2.6. Department of Defense Civilian Retirees
- 3.32.3.2.7. Employees of Installation Prime Contractors (defined as a contractor under a 5-year or more term contract).
- 3.32.3.2.8. Civilians enlisted in the National Guard and Reserve that are not on active duty (Title 10 status).
- 3.32.3.2.9. General Public.

**3.33. Conservation Law Enforcement.** Commanders are responsible for the enforcement of state and Federal laws for the protection and management of natural and cultural resources on DAF installations. In accordance with the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a(b)(1)(H)), installations must address how natural resource laws will be enforced in the INRMP. The Sikes Act (16 USC § 670e-1) authorizes the DoD to enforce all Federal laws relating to the management of natural resources on Federal land on military installations within the United States. DoDI 5525.17, *Conservation Law Enforcement Programs (CLEP)*, provides guidance for implementing conservation law enforcement requirements on DoD installations. CLEP roles and responsibilities will be integrated into the installation INRMP and ICRMP. **(T-0)**

3.33.1. Cooperative Law Enforcement. Pursuant to the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a(d)), DoDI 5525.17, DoDI 4715.03, and DoDI 4715.16, DAF installations will coordinate with appropriate agencies to support conservation law enforcement to enforce Federal and applicable state laws and regulations pertaining to the management and use of natural and cultural resources. **(T-0)**

3.33.1.1. The installation commander will give access to Federal or state conservation law enforcement officers for the purpose of fish and wildlife law enforcement. **(T-1)**

3.33.1.2. Pursuant to the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a(d)(2)), reimbursable agreements for conservation law enforcement services are authorized with Federal and state agencies having responsibility and jurisdiction over fish and wildlife resources.

3.33.2. Conservation Law Enforcement by DAF Personnel. In accordance with DoDI 5525.17, *Conservation Law Enforcement Program (CLEP)*, all Federal CLEOs, regardless of previous law enforcement training, must successfully complete the Land Management Police Training curriculum at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC), or equivalent training as approved by the DoD Peace Officers Standards and Training Commission, within one year of being hired. **(T-0)** Individuals that have successfully completed the Land



Management Training Program but have not trained or worked as a CLEO within three years prior to a new appointment as a CLEO, must re-take the training prior to receiving enforcement authority. **(T-1)**

3.33.2.1. The installation commander will assign CLEO duties to DAF personnel who meet the training and certification requirements. **(T-1)** AFCEC/CZ is responsible for tracking CLEO training and certification records, and for the management of badges and credentials to an authorized CLEO in accordance with established policy.

3.33.2.2. DAF CLEOs must complete a minimum of 40 hours of annual refresher training specific to conservation law enforcement. **(T-1)** When feasible, they should receive training from the state fish and wildlife agency to attain knowledge of state laws and local natural resources enforcement strategies. When feasible, they should receive Archeological Resources Protection Training at FLETC or equivalent training to attain knowledge of an archeological investigation and subsequent prosecution of the crimes.

3.33.2.3. CLEO Position Descriptions. CLEO Position Descriptions will include the specialized duties required of a CLEO as specified in DoDI 5525.17, Enclosure 3. CLEO Position Descriptions, grade, and series will be developed to attain employees with a level of expertise and professionalism commensurate with other Federal land management agency standards. Recommended Job Series is 1801, General Inspection, Investigation, Compliance. CLEO job duties specified in a position will coordinate with the Office of Special Investigations in accordance with AFI 71-101V1, *Criminal Investigations Program*. **(T-1)**

3.33.3. Conservation Law Enforcement Actions. DoDI 5525.17, Enclosure 3 provides the authority, powers, and jurisdiction for CLEOs on military installations. On installation lands under either proprietary or concurrent legislative jurisdiction, state laws may be directly enforceable under state authority. Although 16 USC § 670e-1 provides authority to enforce natural resources laws, it does not expressly grant powers to search, seize, or arrest with regard to each statute. For enforcement of laws where powers to search, seize, or arrest are not granted, military and civil service law enforcement personnel may temporarily detain civilian offenders until authorized law enforcement authorities arrive. **(T-1)**

3.33.3.1. Misdemeanor Violations by Civilians. The United States District Court Violation Notice is used as the charging document to notify the magistrate court of misdemeanor offenses that occur within its jurisdiction. If a CLEO decides to issue a Warning, verbal or written, the incident will be noted on a Report of Investigation with the individual's information and entered into Law Enforcement Management Information System. **(T-0)**

3.33.3.2. Felony Violations by Civilians. Felonies committed on military land are referred to the local U.S. Attorney's Office. CLEOs must coordinate with the Air Force Office of Special Investigations and other federal agencies with jurisdictional authority on Felony violations to ensure notification to the assigned Assistant U.S. Attorney. **(T-0)**

3.33.3.3. Violation by Active-Duty Military Personnel. Magistrate's Court and U.S. District Court cannot be used to prosecute active-duty personnel, or Reserve or Air National Guard personnel on Title 10 orders, for natural resource law violations on DAF installations. Violations by these personnel are handled under the Uniform Code of

Military Justice (UCMJ). The CLEO will provide the installation legal office a copy of the Violation Notice with a Report of Investigation within three days of issuance. The installation legal office will forward the Violation Notice to the appropriate commander for possible action under the UCMJ. **(T-1)**

3.33.3.4. Violations of Installation Regulations. The installation INRMP will identify the applicable rules and regulations for hunting, fishing, trapping, or other outdoor recreation activities. For violations of installation regulations not covered by criminal law statutes, CLEOs may use their discretion when determining whether to issue a warning or a violation notice. For this purpose, a CLEO will issue a Notice of Violation and Administrative Action (NOVAA) for violation of an installation regulation not covered by criminal law statutes. The incident will be documented in a report of investigation containing the individual's contact information. The individual will receive a copy of the NOVAA. Failure to comply with installation natural resources regulations may be used to deny access privileges to an individual for hunting, fishing, trapping, or other outdoor recreation activities. **(T-3)** Once an individual has been notified in writing by the appropriate installation authority that their privileges have been terminated or temporarily suspended, future violations may be considered as grounds for criminal trespass charges.

**3.34. Protection of Migratory Birds.** In accordance with 16 USC §§ 703-712 (referred to as the Migratory Bird Treaty Act throughout this manual) and EO 13186, *Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds*, installations must conserve migratory birds and their habitats. **(T-0)** This includes preventing or abating pollution or detrimental alteration of the environment and incorporating migratory bird conservation into the installation INRMP when consistent with the Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard Plan. (see [Section 3L](#)).

3.34.1. Intentional Takes of Migratory Birds. Any proposal to intentionally kill, wound, capture, or collect a migratory bird requires a migratory bird depredation permit issued by the USFWS in accordance with 50 CFR § 21.100. **(T-0)** Installations must submit an application to renew a migratory bird depredation permit at least 30 days prior to the expiration of a current permit. Depredation of migratory birds is also subject to National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis and the DAF Environmental Impact Analysis Process. **(T-0)** Once a depredation permit is issued, installations will maintain records and submit reports as mandated under the terms of the permit. **(T-0)** As per 50 CFR § 21.150, a permit is not required to control blackbirds, cowbirds, grackles, magpies, and crow species listed in the regulation under specified conditions. 50 CFR § 21.162 requires registering with USFWS before removing the nests and eggs of resident Canada geese when necessary to resolve a safety issue.

3.34.2. Incidental Takes of Migratory Birds During Military Readiness Activities. In accordance with Section 315 of the Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act of 2003 (P.L. 107-314), the Migratory Bird Treaty Act general prohibition against killing migratory birds codified at 16 USC § 703 do not apply to the incidental taking of a migratory bird by a member of the Armed Forces during a military readiness activity. A military readiness activity, as defined at 50 CFR § 21.6, includes all training and operations that relate to combat. It does not include routine operation of support functions, operation of industrial activities, or construction or demolition of support or industrial facilities. Vegetation management within the airfield Clear Zones and Primary Surface, as defined in UFC 3-260-01, *Airfield and Heliport Planning and Design*, is a military readiness activity covered under 50 CFR § 21.42. The installation must ensure incidental takes during military readiness activities conform to

the regulations in 50 CFR § 21.42. **(T-0)** An incidental take of migratory birds for military readiness activities are allowed provided that a determination is made by the NEPA process (32 CFR Part 989) that the proposed readiness action does not have significant negative effects on a population of migratory birds. If it is determined that the readiness action has significant negative effects on a population of migratory birds, the installation must confer with the USFWS to develop and implement appropriate conservation measures to minimize and mitigate, to the extent practicable, adverse impacts of military readiness activities on migratory birds; and to monitor the impacts of such activities on affected migratory bird species. **(T-0)** Not all operations and maintenance activities on an installation qualify as a military readiness activity. Seek legal advice if uncertain whether an activity qualifies as a military readiness activity consistent with 50 CFR § 21.15.

**3.35. Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.** The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 USC § 668-668c) prohibits harm or harassment to bald and golden eagles. This includes removal of inactive nests as well as active nests. In accordance with 50 CFR Part 22, installations must obtain a permit from the USFWS to remove bald or golden eagle nests. **(T-0)** Conditions of the permit may include mitigation actions to minimize impacts. Eagle permits authorize take only in circumstances where the take cannot be practicably avoided in the course of an otherwise lawful activity. Conditions of the permit may include mitigation actions to minimize impacts.

### **3.36. Wildlife Damage Control.**

3.36.1. Nuisance Wildlife Control. Installation pest management personnel will have primary responsibility for the control of nuisance wildlife species, although the program can receive assistance from natural resources management personnel for control of wildlife that requires specialized training and permits. **(T-3)**

3.36.1.1. Activities that affect migratory birds may require a Federal permit (see [paragraph 3.34.1.](#)). Any action that may affect a species listed for protection under the auspices of the Endangered Species Act requires consultation with the USFWS (see [Section 3G](#)). **(T-0)**

3.36.1.2. Installations must contact the state fish and wildlife agency prior to killing or trapping nuisance wildlife that are protected by state law. Although natural resources management activities are not subject to state law or wildlife regulations, depredation activities should comply with state procedures (including disposition of carcasses) when practicable. Installations may, as a courtesy, file reports of depredation activities with the state and apply for state depredation permits when practicable and there is no cost. **(T-1)**

3.36.1.3. The INRMP should address nuisance wildlife control objectives, appropriate control techniques, and the installation organizations responsible for each aspect of nuisance wildlife control. The installation INRMP, Integrated Pest Management Plan, Solid Waste Management Plan, and Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Plan should be mutually supportive and adequately differentiate the responsibilities for natural resources, pest management, flight safety, public health, and veterinary services personnel for the control of nuisance wildlife. **(T-1)** The INRMP should include procedures for animal carcass disposal.

3.36.2. Wildlife Control in Support of Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard Reduction. The INRMP and BASH Plan must incorporate the guidance within DAFI 91-202, *USAF Mishap*

*Prevention Program* and DAFI 91-202, *Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Management Program*. The installation will coordinate draft INRMP updates with airfield operations and Flight Safety personnel to ensure conformance with airfield safety criteria. (T-1) Installations may request assistance for BASH-related wildlife control issues from personnel from the Air Force Safety Center BASH office (AFSEC/SEFW). See [Section 3L](#) for additional BASH program requirements.

3.36.3. Emergency Wildlife Control. Emergency wildlife control measures may be warranted if unanticipated wildlife problems endanger installation operations or threaten public health. The installation must ensure the INRMP, consistent with the Integrated Pest Management Plan and BASH Plan, identifies the protocols and notification requirements for emergency wildlife control consistent with the terms of Federal and state depredation permits. (T-1)

**3.37. Participation in Conservation Banking Programs** . An installation may enter into agreements for, and make payments to, an off-installation conservation banking program or other “in-lieu-fee” mitigation sponsor, to satisfy a mitigation responsibility necessary for new construction or other military activity that has the potential to adversely impact species protected under the Endangered Species Act or Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Payments made to a conservation banking program or “in-lieu-fee” mitigation sponsor for the purpose of facilitating military construction may be treated as eligible costs of a military construction project.

### ***Section 3G—THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES MANAGEMENT***

**3.38. Endangered Species Act (ESA) Compliance.** 16 USC §§ 1531-1544 requires protection and conservation of federally listed Threatened and Endangered (T&E) plants and animals and their habitats. (T-0) Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA states that all Federal departments and agencies will utilize their respective authorities to conserve T&E species. (T-0)

3.38.1. Federally Listed Species. Installations that sustain federally listed T&E species or designated critical habitat must address T&E species conservation in the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP). (T-1) They must ensure INRMP goals and objectives provide an overall ecosystem management strategy for the protection and recovery of T&E species. When practical and consistent with military mission requirements, installations should provide similar protection to plants and animals that are candidate species for protection by Federal listing. They should also ensure the INRMP includes provisions addressing the requisite “benefit to the species” criteria to support a critical habitat exemption (see [paragraph 3.41](#)).

3.38.2. State Listed Species. INRMPs should provide for the protection and conservation of state-listed protected species when practicable and consistent with the military mission. Although not required by the ESA or Federal law, installations should provide similar conservation measures for species protected by state law when such protection is not in direct conflict with the military mission. When conflicts occur, consult with the appropriate state authority to determine if any conservation measures can be feasibly implemented to mitigate impacts.

3.38.3. Host Nation Protected Species. For installations and DAF operations outside the U.S. and its territories, responsibility for protection of host nation-protected species is as specified in the Final Governing Standards for the host country (refer to AFI 32-7091).

**3.39. Inventory and Monitoring.** All installations must conduct a basic reconnaissance survey to determine the presence of any suspected federally listed Threatened, Endangered or Candidate species on an installation. **(T-1)** They must determine the survey methodology, scope, and species considered in the inventory after consultation with the USFWS or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries), depending upon jurisdiction. Follow-up reconnaissance surveys are necessary if the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries determines that a new federally listed species may occur on the installation. Periodic resurveys and monitoring of known listed species are necessary if they are stipulated in: (1) the 'Terms and Conditions' that implement the 'Reasonable and Prudent' conservation measures rendered in a Biological Opinion from the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries, (2) a USFWS or NOAA Fisheries Species Recovery Plan, or (3) an INRMP, coordinated and approved in accordance with the Sikes Act (16 USC §§ 670a-f). Installations must share all information collected on military lands and waters pertaining to a federally listed threatened, endangered, or candidate species with the USFWS and/or NOAA Fisheries. **(T-0)** If practical, installations will share known information on state-listed species with the relevant state fish and wildlife agency. **(T-3)**

**3.40. Endangered Species Act (ESA) Consultation.**

3.40.1. Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 Consultation. ESA Section 7(a)(2) requires agencies to consult with the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries when proposed or ongoing actions, including the implementation of an INRMP, may affect a listed species or designated critical habitat. Installations must consult with the USFWS for terrestrial species, freshwater aquatic species, and for polar bear, Pacific walrus, manatee, and sea otters, and with NOAA Fisheries for protected saltwater fish and other marine mammals. **(T-0)** The *Endangered Species Consultation Handbook: Procedures for Conducting Consultation and Conference Activities Under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act*, published by the USFWS and National Marine Fisheries Service, provides detailed guidance on how Section 7 consultations are done. Installations must notify the Air Force Civil Engineer Center Environmental Management Directorate (AFCEC/CZ) when entering formal consultations under 50 CFR § 402.14. **(T-1)**

3.40.2. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) coordination for Endangered Species Act compliance. Installations where federally listed species occur on or near the installation should address ESA Section 7 consultation early in the preparation and review process for INRMP updates and revisions. When submitting an INRMP for interagency review, the installation must identify if the plan submitted for review covers the protection and conservation of a federally listed species. The INRMP should include an evaluation of the potential effects of INRMP implementation on listed species and their habitats and indicate the conservation measures that are employed to manage those effects. Past conservation activities conducted in fulfillment of ESA Section 7(a)(1) responsibilities that have benefited a listed species should be clearly communicated in an INRMP. ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation is not required as a precursor to INRMP approval. Instead, the INRMP can be used as the means to outline the future steps necessary to complete ESA Section 7 consultation prior to implementation of activities that may affect a listed species or designated critical habitat. Installations will not include objectives for the conservation of a federally listed species in the INRMP if that species does not occur on or near the installation. **(T-1)** If an ESA Biological Opinion has been issued as a result of an ESA Section 7 consultation, the INRMP becomes the document the DAF uses to describe the specific programs and activities that are implemented to satisfy the required terms and conditions of the Biological Opinion.

3.40.3. Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP). The NEPA (Public Law 91–190, NEPA, § 102(H)), 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508, *CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA*, and 32 CFR Part 989, DAF Environmental Impact Analysis Process implementing regulations, require proponents to fully consider the possible impacts of proposed actions on federally listed T&E species early in the EIAP planning and scoping process. **(T-0)**

3.40.3.1. The ESA Section 7 requires proponents of actions that may affect a federally listed T&E species or designated critical habitat to consult with USFWS and/or NOAA Fisheries, as applicable. Proponents must submit draft EIAP documents to the USFWS and/or NOAA Fisheries for review and comment. As per Appendix B to 32 CFR Part 989, do not apply a DAF categorical exclusion (CATEX) to a proposed action unless ESA required consultation is complete and the USFWS and/or NOAA Fisheries has concurred in writing that the action is not likely to adversely affect a federally listed threatened and endangered species. **(T-0)** Before applying a CATEX, the proponent must coordinate with the National Environmental Policy Act Center and Headquarters, United States Air Force, Judge Advocate General, Operations and International Law, Environmental Law and Litigation Division (AF/JAOE) to ensure the use of a CATEX is appropriate and legally supportable.

3.40.3.2. The proponent must include in a Final Environmental Assessment or Environmental Impact Statement, all written correspondence with the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries documenting the completion of consultation (NEPA, § 102I). They must forward copies of the final decision documents (e.g., FONSI or ROD) to the USFWS and/or NOAA Fisheries when federally listed species are involved. **(T-0)**

**3.41. The Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) as a Substitute for Critical Habitat Designation.** Pursuant to Section 4(a)(3)(B)(i) of the ESA, the Secretary of Interior “will not designate as critical habitat any lands or other geographical areas owned or controlled by the DoD, or designated for its use, that are subject to an INRMP prepared under Section 101 of the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670a), if the Secretary determines in writing that such plan provides a benefit to the species for which critical habitat is proposed for designation.” In accordance with 50 CFR § 424.12(h), an INRMP is considered sufficient for critical habitat exemption if it meets the following criteria:

3.41.1. The INRMP provides a conservation benefit to the species. The cumulative benefits of the management activities identified in the INRMP, for the period covered by the INRMP, should maintain or provide for an increase in a species’ population, or the protection, maintenance, enhancement or restoration of its habitat within the area covered by the INRMP (i.e., those areas deemed essential to the conservation of the species). A conservation benefit may result from reducing fragmentation of habitat, maintaining or increasing populations, insuring against catastrophic events, enhancing and restoring habitats, buffering protected areas, or testing and implementing new conservation strategies. Wildlife habitat management practices must be consistent with DAFI 91-202 and the installation BASH Plan (See Section 3L for additional BASH program requirements). Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Energy, Installations, and Environment (SAF/IE) will approve any restrictions on land use before an INRMP or agreement is signed.

3.41.2. The INRMP provides assurance that the management activities necessary to implement the goals and objectives of the plan are implemented. Persons charged with INRMP implementation should be capable of accomplishing the objectives of the INRMP, have adequate funding to implement the INRMP, have the authority to implement the INRMP, and have obtained all the necessary authorizations or approvals. Installations must ensure the INRMP provides an implementation schedule (including projected completion dates) to achieve the goals and objectives identified in the plan. **(T-2)**

3.41.3. The INRMP provides assurance that the conservation effort is effective. Use the following criteria to determine if an INRMP provides an effective conservation effort:

3.41.3.1. The INRMP includes biological goals (broad guiding principles for the program) and objectives (measurable targets for achieving the goals).

3.41.3.2. The INRMP provides quantifiable, scientifically valid parameters that demonstrate achievement of objectives, and standards for these parameters by which progress is measured.

3.41.3.3. The INRMP includes provisions for monitoring and, where appropriate, adaptive management.

3.41.3.4. The INRMP includes provisions for reporting progress on implementation (based on compliance with the implementation schedule) and effectiveness (based on evaluation of quantifiable parameters) of the conservation effort.

**3.42. Exclusion of Military Lands from Critical Habitat Designation Due to Economic Impacts or National Security Issues.** In accordance with ESA Section 4(b)(2) (16 USC § 1533(b)(2)), the Secretary of Interior may exclude areas owned or controlled by the DoD from critical habitat designation if the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries determines that the benefits of such exclusion outweigh the benefits of specifying the area as critical habitat; and that the exclusion of such area from critical habitat will not result in the extinction of the species concerned. When requesting the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries exclude military lands from a critical habitat designation proposal, the installation must provide evidence of how a critical habitat designation would impact national security. **(T-0)**

**3.43. Marine Mammal Protection Act Compliance.** Installations must consult with NOAA Fisheries or the USFWS when an ongoing or proposed activity, including the preparation and implementation of an INRMP, has the potential to impact marine mammals protected under the authority of Title 16, USC §§ 1361-1421h. This requirement may be in addition to ESA consultation requirements if the species is also listed as threatened or endangered under that law. **(T-0)**

### ***Section 3H—FOREST MANAGEMENT***

**3.44. Forest Management Practices on Air Force Lands.** The principal objective of forest management on DAF installations is to maintain and enhance the ecological integrity of forested landscapes in a manner that supports the military mission. Under the principles of ecosystem management (see [paragraph 3.10](#)), forest treatments, to include the harvesting of forest products, may be used to achieve installation goals for forest enhancement and restoration, wildlife habitat improvement, wildfire protection, recreational development, military training requirements, airfield safety compliance, and wood production.

3.44.1. Commercial Forestry Activities. Commercial harvesting of forest products on DAF lands is authorized, provided that such use is compatible with the military mission and consistent with the goals stated in the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP). Installations must never harvest forest products for short-term profit at the expense of long-term sustainability of other ecosystem functions. The Range Operating Agency will determine the availability of lands for commercial forestry activities on military training and testing ranges in accordance with AFMAN 13-212V1.

3.44.2. Timber Harvesting Methods. Installations use appropriate silvicultural practices to maintain the forest ecosystem in a healthy condition and achieve the goals stated in the INRMP. They ensure the INRMP outlines the acceptable timber harvesting practices for the installation and explains, in terms of current and desired future condition, how the chosen management practices achieve INRMP goals.

3.44.3. Best Management Practices. Implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) in forest management operations to minimize environmental impacts. Installations will utilize applicable state BMPs for forest management operations. **(T-1)**

3.44.4. Reforestation. Installations conduct reforestation activities as detailed in the INRMP. The INRMP should state the acceptable reforestation practices to meet the stated goals and objectives and minimize soil disturbance and ecological impacts.

3.44.5. Forest Road Construction and Maintenance. Installations with a commercial forest resource must evaluate the existing network of forest access roads and trails in the INRMP. **(T-3)** Forest road construction and management should be consistent with the ecosystem management objectives stated in the INRMP. Installations should design and maintain forest access roads in accordance with applicable state BMPs and construct new single-purpose forest access roads only when absolutely necessary. Installations should close temporary roads and trails constructed solely for timber harvesting operations to vehicular traffic after the timber removal is completed.

3.44.6. Forest Inventory. Installations with commercial forest land capable of producing more than 20 cubic feet/acre/year in wood biomass must maintain a forest inventory. They must update forest inventories at least once every 10 years. Installations must utilize a geographic information system to record and access forest inventory data. **(T-3)**

3.44.7. Airfield Safety. Installations with active airfields must manage forest areas so that trees do not pose a hazard to air operations. Refer to Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-260-01 for specifications on airfield flight surfaces and safety zones, and to DAFI 91-202 for additional guidance on airfield safety. **(T-1)**

**3.45. Forest Product Sale Procedures.** In accordance with DoD Financial Management Regulation DoD 7000.14-R, Volume 11A, Chapter 16, *Accounting for Production and Sale of Forest Products*, installations must collect payment for all forest products with economic value that are removed from DAF lands. As per DoDI 4715.03, an installation will not give away, abandon, carelessly destroy, use to offset contract costs, or trade for services or supplies any forest products with marketable value. Forest products may not be used to offset contract costs associated with construction, land clearing, or other contracted activity. The willful and unauthorized destruction or removal of marketable forest products, to include firewood, is subject to violation of 18 USC § 1361, *Destruction of Government Property*. **(T-0)** Any marketable forest products



requiring removal, including those on lands under lease or designated for privatization, must be disposed of by the DAF, or the value of the forest products deposited into the DAF forestry account. Installations will make an attempt to offer for sale any forest products that require removal prior to initiation of construction or other land-clearing operations. **(T-1)** These restrictions do not apply to materials determined to have no commercial value, as determined by the AFCEC/CZ Natural Resources Subject Matter Expert or a Forester employed by the Federal Government. Refer to [paragraph 3.66.1.1](#) for guidance on forest product sale revenue collection.

3.45.1. Small-Lot Sales. Forest products with an appraised value at \$25,000 or less may be sold by means of an installation small-lot sales permit. Installations will not split larger timber disposal sales into small lots to avoid formal bids. **(T-2)** Installations may use a small-lot sales permit to remove timber appraised at greater than \$25,000 when immediate tree removals are necessary to clear timber downfall resulting from a natural disaster, or to meet airfield safety requirements as defined by an impending downgrade of airfield operability status. Installations must solicit informal bids from at least three potential buyers. They must document all contacts made and bids received, including contacts that respond with no bid. **(T-2)** Upon official request from the installation, the AFCEC/CZ Natural Resources Subject Matter Expert may conduct appraisals and small-lot sales on their behalf.

3.45.2. Large Sales. Installations must dispose of forest products with an appraised value at greater than \$25,000 by contract sale. **(T-2)** They must utilize formal competitive bidding procedures and the following guidelines:

3.45.2.1. Sale Preparation. For all large forest product sales, installations must prepare contract specifications that describe in detail the forest products offered, sale areas, allowable harvest methods and restricted activities. **(T-2)** They must include maps or drawings of the gross sale area and net removal area. **(T-2)** Installations must ensure a professional Forester or trained Forest Technician supervises the marking and harvest of forest products within the sale area. **(T-2)** Prior to removal of forest products, installations must evaluate and document the effects of the proposed action in accordance with the Environmental Impact Analysis Process defined in 32 CFR Part 989. **(T-2)**

3.45.2.2. Sale Appraisal. Installations must obtain an appraisal of the fair market value of forest products offered for sale. **(T-2)** Installations must not sell forest products for less than their appraised value without first preparing a written justification approved by the installation commander or civil engineer squadron commander. **(T-2)** They must utilize regionally accepted standards for scaling, measuring, or weighing forest products. **(T-2)** They must mark forest product sale appraisal documents with "CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION," and release appraisal documents only on a need-to-know basis. **(T-2)**

3.45.2.3. Sale Marketing. For each forest product sale contract, installations must prepare a solicitation for bid describing the forest products offered for sale and required harvesting specifications. **(T-2)** They will solicit bids either by means of lump-sum value or by scaled value per unit volume for each product class. They will also advertise forest products for sale to as many potential buyers as possible within the region specified by the installation servicing contracting office. **(T-2)**

3.45.2.4. Sale Contract Term. Installations should require removal of forest products within one year or less from the date of contract award unless a longer term is deemed to

be in the best interest of the government. For sales extending longer than three years, the contract should include a rate predetermination clause to reflect changes in market value. Installations should collect security deposits when appropriate to encourage buyers to honor payment and harvesting terms identified in the contract.

3.45.2.5. Sale Inspection. Installations will regularly inspect ongoing forest harvesting activities. The forest products buyer is responsible for executing all the terms and conditions of the contract. The installation contracting office determines contract completion based upon a final inspection report indicating all contractual obligations have been met. Installations will document discrepancies and report them to the contracting office. They will make a final inspection at the conclusion of the contract and allow buyers of forest products an opportunity to repair any site damage in violation of contract terms, prior to withholding security deposits. **(T-2)**

3.45.3. Protection of Sensitive Cultural and Natural Resources. In contracts for commercial harvesting of forest products, installations will specify safeguards for protection of sensitive cultural and natural resources. To protect sensitive cultural and natural resources, they must include clauses that identify penalties for damages incurred and for removal of forest products not designated for disposal. **(T-2)**

### **3.46. Procuring Forest Management Services.**

3.46.1. Federal Assistance. Under the authority of the Sikes Act, DAF installations may enter into interagency agreements that provide for the transfer of funds to other Federal land management agencies for assistance in the form of personnel, agency services, or assistance with contracting actions that implement forest management practices, including forest product sales. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), under authority of 31 USC § 1535, (known as the Economy Act), may also be used as a contracting agent for the disposal of forest products or for other forest management assistance on DAF lands. For installations on lands withdrawn from the public domain, the installation must confer with the Bureau of Land Management to determine the appropriate management and disposition of forest resources in accordance with the land withdrawal legislation. **(T-0)**

3.46.2. State Assistance. Under the authority of the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670c-1), installations may enter into cooperative agreements with states, local governments, federally recognized Tribes, federally recognized Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation, and non-governmental organizations for the maintenance and improvement of natural resources, to execute forest management activities that implement the goals and objectives of an INRMP. If an agreement is executed with a state agency, the agreement should provide a means by which the state is reimbursed for obligations incurred in support of the forest management practices authorized by that agreement.

3.46.3. Service Contracts. Use service contracts for forest management support when Federal, state, or in-house assistance is not available. Ensure a professional Forester, employed by the government, reviews all service contracts that implement forest management practices.

**3.47. Financial Management.** 10 USC § 2665 authorizes refunding forest management obligations with proceeds derived from the sale of forest products. Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation DoD 7000.14-R, Volume 11A, Chapter 16, lists the appropriate expenditures that can be reimbursed from forestry program funds. Refer to [paragraph 36.6](#) for

additional guidance on financial management procedures for Reimbursable Conservation Programs.

### **3.48. Forest Protection.**

3.48.1. Protection from Insects and Disease. To the extent practicable, and within budget limits, support Federal, state, and local programs for the detection, control and eradication of epidemic forest insects and diseases. Refer to AFMAN 32-1053, *Integrated Pest Management*, for guidance on pesticide use for forest health protection. Public Law 95-313, *Cooperative Forestry Assistance Act of 1978*, and Title 16 USC § 2104 provide for U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Forest Service assistance for forest health problems on all Federal lands. To obtain USDA Forest Health Protection funds, the installation should contact the appropriate U.S. Forest Service state and private forestry office to obtain the required biological evaluation and endorsements. If a USDA Forest Service biological evaluation indicates the need for insect or disease control, they should complete the Forest Service funding request form and submit a copy of the funding request application, along with a copy of the biological evaluation, to the AFCEC/CZ Natural Resources Subject Matter Expert. AFCEC/CZ will review and consolidate DAF funding requests and submit them to the Forest Service for consideration, with a copy to the Armed Forces Pest Management Board. **(T-1)**

3.48.2. Forest Fire Protection. Refer to [Section 3P](#) for guidance on wildland fire protection.

## ***Section 3I—AGRICULTURAL OUTGRANTS***

**3.49. Agriculture Outgrant Programs on Air Force Lands.** Air Force lands may be outgranted in the form of lease, license, or permit for agricultural purposes in accordance with AFI 32-9003, *Granting Temporary Use of Air Force Real Property*, and the additional guidelines contained herein.

3.49.1. Compatibility with the Military Mission. All agricultural outgrants will be compatible with the military mission of the installation, as determined by the installation commander. The Range Operating Agency will determine the availability of outgrant lands on military training and testing ranges in accordance with guidelines in AFMAN 13-212 and DAFI 91-202. **(T-3)**

3.49.2. Compatibility with the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP). Agricultural outgrants must be consistent with the goals and objectives of the installation INRMP. Agricultural outgrants for crop production, livestock grazing, equestrian operations, commercial seed harvesting, plant nursery operations, apiary placement, maple sugar collection and any other agricultural product may be conducted where feasible and compatible with the INRMP. The overriding principles of ecosystem management (see [paragraph 3.10](#)) also apply to any outgrant of DAF lands for agricultural uses.

### **3.50. Agricultural Outgrant Program Management.**

3.50.1. Administration. The USACE is the primary supporting agency for administering agricultural outgrants on DAF lands. The Air Force Materiel Command, through the Air Force Civil Engineer Center Installations Directorate (AFCEC/CI) provides assistance for identifying the appropriate USACE District contacts when preparing or updating an agricultural lease. The installation Natural Resources Manager collaborates with the designated USACE District representative for developing agricultural outgrant documents. The

supporting USACE real property office will bill outgrantees in accordance with the terms of the outgrant. **(T-2)**

3.50.2. Outgrant Instruments. Agricultural use of DAF property requires a lease, license, or permit prepared, awarded, and executed in accordance with AFI 32-9003. Ensure all agricultural leases require the outgrantee to pay cash, provide services, and/or make improvements to the extent that the government is receiving a fair market value for use of the land. Government-owned livestock are exempt from the fee collection requirement. Licenses and permits for agricultural uses at less than fair market value is not allowed unless the licensee or permittee is eligible for an exception from the consideration requirements under AFI 32-9003. **(T-1)**

3.50.3. Outgrant Revenue Collection. Installations record revenues collected from agricultural outgrants on a DoD Form 1131, *Cash Collection Voucher*. Deposit proceeds from agricultural outgrants to Deposit Fund Account 57 X 3400.5730 (see [paragraph 3.66.3](#)). **(T-1)**

3.50.4. Land Use Rules. All agriculture outgrants, to include grazing/cropland leases, licenses, and permits, require written land use rules as requirements in the outgrant to ensure the compatibility of outgrant activities with the military mission, as well as to conserve the soil, water, and other sensitive natural resources within the areas included in the outgrant. Installations will draft land use rules that implement the appropriate Best Management Practices for erosion and sedimentation control as established by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service and state guidelines. Land use rules must also be written to support the natural resources management goals and objectives in the INRMP. Installations will develop a compliance checklist from the land use rules that can be used to perform objective inspections of outgrant operations to monitor compliance. **(T-2)**

3.50.5. Technical Oversight. The installation Natural Resources Manager, installation Flight Safety office, and Range Operating Agency, must review and approve the agricultural outgrant documents and their associated land use rules. **(T-3)** When practicable, they should seek technical assistance from an agricultural specialist from the Natural Resources Conservation Service or state cooperative extension service, local soil and water conservation district, or other agency experienced in the management of agricultural and grazing lands.

3.50.6. Compliance Inspection. Schedule inspections of agricultural outgrant operations in accordance with guidelines stated in AFI 32-9003. A qualified agronomist, livestock grazing specialist, or natural resources management specialist inspects outgrant sites to ensure that the outgrantee complies with the technical terms of the outgrant and associated land use rules. Cooperating agency personnel can assist with on-site reviews of the outgrant program to assess crop and grazing land conditions and outgrant compliance on behalf of the DAF. The inspector completes the land use rules compliance checklist at each review. The installation Natural Resources Manager will ensure all inspection reports are delivered to the administering real property office for further action. **(T-2)**

3.50.7. Improvements and Services. Agricultural outgrants may require or permit the outgrantee to provide agricultural land improvements, services, or other in-kind consideration in lieu of a portion or all of the cash payment due the U.S. government for the value of an agricultural lease. The administering real property office calculates the fair market value of any such improvements and services, and deducts the amount calculated from the cash rent or payment due the U.S. government. Ensure outgrant instruments provide that all such

improvements become the property of the U.S. government. Installations with outgrants that allow improvements, services and other in-kind consideration in lieu of a portion or all of the cash payment must provide a justification for the substitution of in-kind consideration for the cash payment in the INRMP. **(T-2)** The INRMP justification should evaluate the impact of improvements, services, and other in-kind consideration to the economic sustainability of the program, to the military mission, and to the achievement of INRMP goals and objectives. **(T-2)**

**3.51. Guidelines for Livestock Grazing.** Installations will ensure livestock grazing programs adhere to the following guidelines:

3.51.1. Livestock grazing must be consistent with the use of the installation to support military readiness. **(T-2)**

3.51.2. Livestock grazing programs must support the goals and objectives of the installation INRMP. **(T-2)** Grazing may not be authorized unless such use is documented in the INRMP as appropriate to achieve land management goals. **(T-2)**

3.51.3. Livestock grazing programs must not degrade the natural ecological integrity of the landscape. **(T-2)** Installations must not allow grazing within native plant communities where it has been determined that such use is inappropriate for the plant community type. Installations must suspend grazing on lands where historic overgrazing and other abusive grazing practices have limited the ability of the plant community to recover. **(T-2)**

**3.52. Guidelines for Agricultural Crop Production.** Crop production programs should support the goals and objectives of the installation INRMP and Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard Plan. Installations with active runways must coordinate any new cropland outgrant proposals with the installation Safety Office and Airfield Manager. **(T-2)**

**3.53. Monitoring Outgrant Lands for Compliance with the INRMP.** Installations must monitor outgranted lands to ensure that land use is in compliance with the applicable land use rules and the land stewardship goals, objectives, and implementing guidelines stated in the INRMP. **(T-2)** Installations with agricultural outgrants should include a description of the monitoring program in the INRMP. Installations will ensure monitoring programs adhere to the following guidelines:

3.53.1. Monitor cropland outgrants annually, or when environmental conditions warrant, to ensure that they do not create unacceptable soil losses from erosion or cause point-source or non-point pollution to any natural water body. **(T-2)** Also monitor other direct and indirect impacts of agriculture outgrant activities on surrounding land and water resources. **(T-2)**

3.53.2. Monitor water runoff from cropland outgrants as needed to detect levels of pesticides or fertilizer that exceed state regulatory requirements. **(T-2)** Determine the location, method and frequency of water samples through consultation with the appropriate state agency.

3.53.3. Monitor livestock grazing outgrants using sample plots, photo points, permanent grazing enclosures, and other acceptable means to evaluate forage condition, trend, and utilization, and determine if the overall health of the rangeland resources are being sustained. Also note the presence and extent of invasive plant species. **(T-2)**

3.53.4. Monitor all agricultural outgrants to ensure they do not attract wildlife that pose a risk to airfield operations. Consult with the Air Force Safety Center (AFSEC/SE) wildlife control

specialists if wildlife control measures are warranted. (T-2) Refer to DAFI 91-202 for additional guidance on airfield safety requirements.

### **3.54. Pest Management on Outgranted Lands.**

3.54.1. Use of Pesticides by Outgrantee. Installations must ensure any application of pesticides on DAF lands complies with AFMAN 32-1053. Ensure outgrantees performing pesticide application on DAF lands maintain the certification requirements of the state, territory, or host nation in which the installation lies. Outgrant instruments require that the outgrantee obtain the approval of the installation pest management point of contact prior to any pesticide application and report all actual pesticide usage (in pounds of active ingredient) to the pest management point of contact.

3.54.2. Control of Noxious, Exotic, and Invasive Species. DAF agricultural outgrant programs must comply with the requirements of the Federal Noxious Weed Act, 7 USC § 2801. (T-0) Outgrant programs should, to the extent practicable and within the limits of available funds, support state and Federal programs for the control of noxious, exotic, and invasive plant species (see [Section 3K](#)). Installations may enter into cooperative agreements with local area government entities that establish integrated pest management principles for the control of undesirable plant species. Expenditure of agricultural program funds to control noxious, exotic and invasive species should be consistent with the level of effort exhibited on similar Federal, state or private agriculture and grazing lands in the vicinity of the installation.

**3.55. Financial Management.** 10 USC § 2667 authorizes the use of revenues from agricultural outgrants for agriculture program operating expenses as well as to support other DAF natural resources program initiatives. Refer to [paragraph 3.66.3](#) for guidance on financial management procedures for DAF agricultural outgrant programs.

## ***Section 3J—OUTDOOR RECREATION***

**3.56. Outdoor Recreation Planning.** The Sikes Act (16 USC § 670c) authorizes military installations to carry out a program for the development, enhancement, operation, and maintenance of public outdoor recreation resources in accordance with the installation INRMP. Ensure all developed and dispersed outdoor recreation activities are consistent with the INRMP. Allow use of outdoor recreation resources by the general public when such use is deemed by the commander to be compatible with the military mission and does not exceed the recreational carrying capacity of the land. Natural Resources Managers should collaborate with the installation Community Planner, Air Force Personnel Center Directorate of Services, Force Support Squadron, Flight Safety, and other stakeholders in the planning and development of outdoor recreation on a DAF installation and with the Range Operating Agency for DAF ranges. The INRMP will identify the areas on the installation where outdoor recreation activities are appropriate and discusses the compatibility of outdoor recreation programs with the military mission. Natural Resources Managers will ensure installation recreation areas are categorized in the INRMP in accordance with the access and participation guidelines in [paragraph 3.32.3](#). (T-1)

**3.57. Recreational Off-Road Vehicle Use.** Installations ensure the INRMP includes installation policy on the use of off-road vehicles, to include mountain bikes. They should allow use of off-road vehicles only after thoroughly analyzing the impact of such use on soils, archeological sites, wildlife, water quality, and other ecosystem attributes. They should periodically monitor and

evaluate for damage any areas designated for off-road vehicle use and refer to EO 11989, *Off-road Vehicles on Public Lands*, May 24, 1977, for Federal policy on off-road vehicle use.

3.57.1. Restrict use of off-road vehicles, including mountain bikes and other all-terrain vehicles, to areas that can sustain their use without damage to natural or cultural resources.

3.57.2. Close areas that are damaged from off-road vehicle use to prevent further damage. Undertake rehabilitation projects to restore the damage.

### ***Section 3K—LAND MANAGEMENT***

**3.58. Land Management Programs.** DAF land management activities are intended to protect and enhance desirable natural and man-made features on the installation. DAF land management programs include landscape design, grounds maintenance, urban forest management, golf course maintenance, Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) reduction, irrigation and water management, pest management, invasive species management, erosion control and non-point source pollution prevention.

3.58.1. Landscape Design. Landscape design and maintenance activities should comply with the land management goals of the INRMP and the BASH Plan. To the maximum extent possible, installations should utilize regionally native plants in landscape designs for improved and semi-improved grounds. They should not utilize non-native species that tend to be invasive and reproduce outside the intended growing area. When feasible, they should convert landscapes dominated by non-native plants to native trees, shrubs, or grasses. Installations should design landscapes that reduce maintenance inputs in terms of energy, water, manpower, and equipment. They should choose plant materials adapted to local environmental conditions that have the potential to reduce the need for irrigation, fertilization or pesticides to maintain a healthy condition. Installation grounds should be irrigated only when necessary to fulfill a justified user requirement. Installations should not establish or maintain vegetative species on or adjacent to the airfield that provide food, cover, roosting or nesting habitat to wildlife. Refer to the installation BASH Plan for a list of recommended landscape plants that are least attractive to wildlife.

3.58.2. Grounds Maintenance Categories. Installations should establish grounds maintenance practices according to grounds maintenance category delineations. For purposes of designating the intensity of grounds maintenance, they should ensure the INRMP identifies and maps installation grounds into categories of ‘improved,’ ‘semi-improved,’ and ‘unimproved’ as defined below. The INRMP should describe the scope of grounds maintenance activities planned to take place within each category. Where practicable, installations should convert improved grounds to semi-improved or unimproved grounds and convert semi-improved grounds to unimproved grounds.

3.58.2.1. Improved Grounds. Includes land occupied by buildings and other permanent structures as well as lawns and landscape plantings on which grounds maintenance personnel annually plan and perform intensive maintenance activities. Improved Grounds include the cantonment area, parade grounds, drill fields, athletic areas, golf courses (excluding roughs), cemeteries, and housing areas. Grass in these areas is normally maintained by regular mowing during the growing season.

3.58.2.2. Semi-Improved Grounds. Land where periodic maintenance is performed primarily for operational reasons (such as erosion and dust control, bird control, and visual clear zones). This land use classification includes areas adjacent to runways, taxiways, aprons, runway clear zones, lateral safety zones, rifle and pistol ranges, weapons firing and bombing ranges, picnic areas, ammunition storage areas, antenna facilities, and golf course roughs. Semi-improved grounds areas are mowed less often than the maintained turf grass on improved grounds.

3.58.2.3. Unimproved Grounds. Land that is not classified as ‘improved’ or ‘semi-improved’ grounds. Unimproved grounds include forest lands, croplands and grazing lands, lakes, ponds, and wetlands, and any areas where natural vegetation is allowed to grow unimpeded by maintenance activities.

3.58.3. Urban Forest Management. The INRMP should state long-term goals and objectives to achieve a desired future condition for installation landscape trees (i.e., the urban forest). The INRMP should include a list of recommended landscape trees and shrubs based upon site compatibility, life expectancy, maintenance requirements, and ensure they are not attractive to wildlife as per BASH safety requirements. Replacement plantings should favor native trees and shrubs or other species that are able to survive with minimal maintenance requirements. Installations should not plant trees or shrubs that require irrigation for survival beyond an initial two-year establishment period. They should ensure tree plantings do not create a future hazard for aircraft and flight operations. An Urban Forest Management Plan may be developed as a component plan of the INRMP.

3.58.4. Pest Management. In accordance with AFMAN 32-1053, the installation Integrated Pest Management Plan should address all strategies for managing pests. Natural Resources Managers will coordinate with pest management personnel to ensure the Integrated Pest Management Plan and INRMP are mutually supportive and not in conflict. **(T-1)**

3.58.5. Erosion Control and Non-point Source Pollution Prevention. Installations should use applicable Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize soil erosion and non-point sources of water pollution. To determine appropriate BMPs, consult the USDA Natural Resource Conservation Service, local soil and water conservation district, state agricultural extension office, or state water quality office.

**3.59. Mineral Leasing.** The Bureau of Land Management is responsible for mineral leasing on Federal lands. The Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Installations Directorate is the point of contact for coordination on all proposed mineral exploration and mining on land controlled by the DAF, and for negotiation of reclamation requirements. The DAF will ensure mineral leases include provisions for DAF to be reimbursed for any damage to natural resources or removal of commercial timber resulting from oil and gas leasing or mineral exploration and mining.

**3.60. Invasive Species Management Policy.** EO 13112, *Invasive Species*, requires all Federal agencies to prevent the introduction of invasive species, provide for their control, and minimize their economic, ecological, and human health impacts. Under EO 13112, installations will, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, not authorize, fund, or carry out management actions that are likely to cause the introduction or spread of invasive species. Furthermore, Title 7 USC § 2814 requires that each Federal agency establish and adequately fund an undesirable plants management program through the agency’s budgetary process. **(T-0)**



**3.61. DAF Invasive Species Management Program.** Installations must address invasive species management in the installation INRMP. **(T-1)** Formulate and implement INRMP goals and objectives to detect, respond to, and control populations of invasive species in a cost-effective and environmentally sound manner whenever and wherever practical. The installation natural resources manager will give priority consideration to control of invasive species that impact DAF testing and training operations, and where control measures have the greatest opportunity to restore a self-sustaining native ecosystem. INRMP goals should be consistent with the Federal Invasive Species Management Plan and other guidelines promulgated by the National Invasive Species Council. The invasive species management element of the INRMP should provide specific information on species to be controlled, recommended control methods, and appropriate level of control effort in consideration of available resources. **(T-1)**

3.61.1. Invasive Species Detection and Monitoring. The INRMP should include a current assessment of the presence and extent of exotic and invasive species on the installation. The installation should conduct surveys to detect and map invasive species. Installations should monitor invasive species populations and update inventory information as new species are discovered and known populations are controlled or eliminated.

3.61.2. Invasive Species Control on Agricultural Outgrants. Cropland and grazing outgrants on DAF properties should include requirements for the outgrantee to prevent the introduction and spread of invasive species (see [Section 3I](#)). Agricultural outgrant agreements may include requirements to implement and report control measures for invasive species that are identified in the INRMP.

3.61.3. Control of Feral Animals. Installations will not, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, authorize, fund, or carry out activities that are likely to cause the introduction or spread of feral dogs, cats, horses, burros, cattle, pigs, goats, or other non-native domesticated animals on DAF-controlled lands. The INRMP must address the specific policies, programs and methods used to control feral animals on DAF installations. Feeding or harboring of feral domesticated species on DAF installations is prohibited **(T-2)**

3.61.4. Interagency Cooperation. Title 7 USC § 2814 and the Sikes Act (16 USC § 670-c-1) authorize cooperative agreements with state agencies, Indian Tribes, local governments, and nongovernmental entities for the control of undesirable plant species on Federal lands. Installations should partner with other Federal, state, and local agencies and adjacent landowners in joint control strategies to collaborate efforts for the control of undesirable species and increase the effectiveness of control measures. Installations may participate in state or regional Exotic Pest Plant Councils and Cooperative Invasive Species Management Areas at a level of effort commensurate with efforts by the partners and within legal authority of the DAF.

3.61.5. Biosecurity. The movement of invasive and exotic species through the worldwide transportation network directly threatens military readiness and operations. The installation INRMP must support installation biosecurity protocols for material transport. When necessary, the INRMP will include goals and objectives to prevent the intrusion of invasive and exotic species at critical control points for inbound and outbound cargo. **(T-3)**

### *Section 3L—Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard*

**3.62. Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Program.** The mission of the DAF BASH program is to prevent wildlife-related aircraft mishaps and reduce the potential for wildlife hazards to aircraft operations. Accomplishing this goal requires knowledgeable natural resources management on and adjacent to installation airfields by personnel with an understanding of wildlife hazards to flight safety. Military airfields are artificially designed environments, specifically intended for the launch and recovery of aircraft. Installation natural resources management activities must comply with the requirements of DAFI 91-202, DAFI 91-204, *Safety Investigations and Reports*, and DAFI 91-202. Vegetation management practices within or beneath the airfield clear zones, primary surface, lateral clearance zone, accident potential zones, and approach-departure clearance surface, as defined in Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-260-01 *Airfield and Helicopter Planning and Design*, must be managed to prevent habitat development for wildlife that pose a threat to flight safety. The AFSEC/SEFW is the OPR to provide technical assistance to installations on BASH issues. The Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Operations Directorate (AFCEC/CO) and Environmental Management Directorate (AFCEC/CZ) also provide technical assistance and support to the Air Force BASH program.

3.62.1. The installation INRMP and the BASH Plan must be mutually supportive and consistent. **(T-1)** The INRMP should address habitat management techniques that can reduce the potential for wildlife hazards to aircraft operations. The BASH Plan should be referenced in the INRMP. A BASH Plan designated For Official Use Only or as Controlled Unclassified Information is exempted from public review but is available to the USFWS and state wildlife agency upon request.

3.62.2. Natural resources personnel will assist the installation Flight Safety office and others in the development and implementation of the BASH Plan. Natural resources personnel will assist the Flight Safety office in providing oversight to external agencies or contractors involved in the implementation of the BASH program on DAF property. **(T-1)**

3.62.3. The installation natural resources manager must be an active member of the installation Bird Hazard Working Group. **(T-1)**

3.62.4. Installations will establish procedures for coordination and review of construction and infrastructure improvement projects (e.g. landscaping, waste water treatment, golf courses etc.) to ensure any BASH-related impacts are considered. **(T-1)**

**3.63. Natural Resources Management in the Airfield Environment.** The installation must review all aspects of installation natural resources management for potential wildlife hazards to aircraft operations. They must manage the land adjacent to aircraft operations areas to minimize attractions to wildlife and refer to Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular 150/5200-33B, *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports* for guidance on identifying land uses near airfields that have the potential to attract hazardous wildlife. **(T-1)**

3.63.1. Airfield Vegetation Management. The installation must manage vegetation within and around airfields to discourage wildlife. Vegetation management within the airfield environment must support BASH Plan objectives. They must manage vegetation within all areas identified as a Wildlife Exclusion Zone in the BASH Plan to satisfy wildlife abatement objectives. The installation must promote the establishment of a vegetative cover that reduces the airfield's attractiveness to wildlife within a minimum distance of 500 feet from any aircraft

movement area, and in accordance with grass height requirements specified in DAFI 91-202. Maintenance of vegetation also requires prevention of tree penetration into the airfield imaginary surfaces. The Airfield Manager, Flight Safety, and the installation Community Planner must coordinate and approve airfield vegetation management objectives stated in an INRMP. **(T-1)**

3.63.2. Management of Wildlife in Support of the Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Plan. In support of the BASH Plan, the INRMP should evaluate both existing and potential wildlife hazards to aircraft operations. The AFSEC/SEFW and installation Flight Safety office are responsible for the overall DAF BASH program. Natural resources and pest management personnel are also an integral part of every installation BASH program.

3.63.2.1. The INRMP should identify wildlife species that may pose a hazard to aircraft operations and prescribe habitat management techniques for areas outside the controlled airfield that can be used to mitigate the threat. Installations must confer with the Air Force Safety Center and Federal Aviation Administration data on wildlife-related aircraft mishaps to identify those species that are most often involved in aircraft mishap incidents. **(T-1)**

3.63.2.2. Airfield Wildlife Damage Control. The installation BASH Plan will identify roles and responsibilities for control of wildlife hazards on the airfield and will designate the office responsible for maintaining Federal and state depredation permits acquired in support of the BASH program, to include Federal migratory bird depredation permits and state wildlife depredation permits.

3.63.2.2.1. Installations must obtain depredation permits from the USFWS pursuant to the Migratory Bird Treaty Act for intentional takes of migratory birds in support of the BASH program. **(T-0)** Refer to [paragraph 3.34](#) for guidance on activities that may affect migratory birds.

3.63.2.2.2. For game animals under state jurisdiction, installations must coordinate wildlife depredation activities with the state wildlife management agency. **(T-2)**

3.63.2.2.3. The Installation Management Flight, Environmental Element, is responsible for maintaining records for all wildlife depredation permits on an installation. If the BASH Plan designates a different OPR for maintaining Federal and state depredation permits, that office must submit copies of all records and reports required by a permit to the Environmental Element. **(T-2)**

3.63.2.3. If a federally protected species is present or suspected to be present on an active airfield, the installation must notify AFSEC/SEFW to determine flight safety and mission capability risks, and to determine acceptable mitigation actions.

3.63.2.4. The installation must coordinate INRMP updates with the installation Flight Safety Office, and AFSEC/SEFW as needed, to ensure wildlife control methods specified in a BASH Plan and the permits required are referenced in the installation INRMP.

3.63.3. Management of Wetlands in the Airfield Environment. Wetland areas near an airfield may create potential hazards to aircraft operations. Innovative techniques to manage wildlife in wetlands should be explored and implemented. The installation should explore and pursue legally defensible actions to reduce or eliminate wetlands on the airfield to the maximum extent

possible when their presence attracts wildlife that threatens the flight mission. While “no net loss” of wetlands is an important aspect of EO 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*, flight safety is a DAF imperative that may require removal or modification of wetlands in accordance with regulatory procedures (see [Section 3C](#)).

3.63.4. **Airfield Drainage Ditches.** Installations must manage drainage ditches to reduce their attractiveness to wildlife and should not locate storm water runoff retention ponds beneath the airfield approach-departure clearance surfaces, as defined in UFC 3-260-01. Installations must coordinate with the appropriate regulatory authority to determine if maintenance of airfield drainage requires a permit in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, or qualifies under a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit issued in accordance with 33 CFR Part 330, *Nationwide Permit Program*. **(T-0)**

3.63.5. **Landscaping Around Airfields.** Installations must not use landscape plant material that attracts birds or animals on and around the airfield. They must remove any landscape plants in the vicinity of the airfield that are known to attract birds or wildlife. **(T-3)**

3.63.6. **Managing Agricultural Outgrants in the Airfield Environment.** Agricultural and grazing outgrants (see [Section 3I](#)) must be compatible with the installation BASH Plan and INRMP. Installations must coordinate proposals for outgrants with the installation Bird Hazard Working Group to ensure proposed livestock grazing, crops grown, and agricultural methods used do not negatively impact flight safety. Agricultural activities are not permitted within 500 feet of an aircraft movement area. Grain crops should never be grown near an airfield. Installations must ensure strict livestock control and proper fencing to prevent livestock access to the airfield. **(T-1)**

### ***Section 3M—NATURAL RESOURCES BUDGETING***

**3.64. Funding Sources.** This chapter outlines the appropriate funding sources, funding priorities, and level of effort for DAF conservation programs. Funding sources include the Operations and Maintenance (O&M) appropriation, Other Procurement appropriation, reimbursable conservation program accounts for forestry, agriculture, fish and wildlife and outdoor recreation management, the Department of Defense (DoD) Legacy Resource Management Program, and other sources such as those that may be obtained through grants or cooperative agreements executed under authority of the Sikes Act.

**3.65. DAF Natural Resources Program Funding.** Conservation program requirements eligible for O&M funding are programmed as part of the Environmental Quality (EQ) Programming and Budget process. The Air Force Materiel Command, through the Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Environmental Management Directorate (AFCEC/CZ) or the Air National Guard Readiness Center, Environmental Quality Division (NGB/A4V) provides additional information on programming and budgeting for EQ O&M requirements in the form of the EQ Programming Matrix and EQ Standard Titles Guidance. Installations program natural resources requirements for current year and out-years using the applicable AFIMSC, AFCEC or NGB/A4V guidance. They should use the EQ Programming Matrix provided by AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V to determine if the requirement is valid or not valid for EQ funding.

**3.66. Reimbursable Conservation Program Funds.** Funds generated from the sale of forest products, agricultural products, grazing and cropland outgrants, and the collection of fees for

hunting, fishing, trapping and other outdoor recreation activities may be reimbursed to MAJCOMs/Field Commands, Field Operating Agencies, and installations for support of natural resources programs under certain conditions set forth by law. AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V is responsible for the administration and management of Reimbursable Conservation Program funds.

### 3.66.1. Forest Management Program.

3.66.1.1. Forest Management Revenue Collection. Deposit proceeds from forest product sales in accordance with Air Force Civil Engineer Center financial guidelines issued each fiscal year. Record revenues received as cash or check from the buyer from forest product sales on a DD Form 1131, *Cash Collection Voucher*. Sale contracts may provide for scheduled payments by the buyer. The Department of Treasury Pay.gov online collection system may be used to collect payments from the public for forest product sales within established Department of Treasury limits and policy. If sales are made on a unit weight basis, use the weight tickets from certified government or commercial scales as a basis for collection. Installations must not deposit refundable security deposits received from a buyer with forest product sale collections. Instead, they must collect security deposit payments in a temporary suspense account until funds are either disbursed back to the buyer or converted to revenue collections.

3.66.1.2. Forest Management Reimbursements. 10 USC § 2665 authorizes reimbursement of costs directly related to the production of forest products with proceeds derived from the sale of the forest products. Eligible forestry program reimbursements include obligations funded by O&M (appropriation 3400) or Other Procurement (appropriation 3080) that are directly related to the economic production and sale of timber, logs, pulpwood, Christmas trees, posts and poles, pine straw, stump wood, bark and other mulch, cones, seeds, mistletoe, firewood, and wood chips. Reimbursement of forest management obligations may not exceed the limit set by funding authorization documents. AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V must monitor forestry proceeds and obligations within each fiscal year and reduce the forestry program funding authorizations and reimbursements when necessary to avoid a program deficit. Additional budget guidance and procedures for the forest management program are located in AFMAN 65-605 V1, *Budget Guidance and Technical Procedures*. Forest management expenses authorized for reimbursement from forestry proceeds are:

3.66.1.2.1. Forest Improvement. Obligations incurred for the improvement of forest land, to include pre-commercial tree thinning, pruning, and the control of undesirable vegetation.

3.66.1.2.2. Reforestation. Obligations incurred for establishment and regeneration of forest stands, to include preparing sites, planting trees, and controlling insects, disease, and unwanted vegetation during the establishment period.

3.66.1.2.3. Forest Protection. Obligations incurred for the protection of forest land capable of the economic production of forest products, to include protection from fire, insects, diseases, animals, and erosion. Forest management program funds may only be used to reimburse costs of forest protection measures that are specifically conducted to protect and enhance a commercial forest resource. Installations must obtain reimbursement from proponent activities for costs incurred in mission-related fire

protection and suppression that supports military training, installation operations, range use, munitions testing and evaluation.

3.66.1.2.4. Forest Access Roads. Obligations incurred for construction, reconstruction, repair, and maintenance of forest access roads and trails used primarily for forest improvement operations and the harvest of forest products.

3.66.1.2.5. Sales of Forest Products. Obligations incurred in the preparation for sales of forest products, to include marking, surveying, mapping, appraisal, marketing, contract preparation, contract advertising, escorting prospective bidders, contract administration, and enforcing compliance of forest product sales contracts.

3.66.1.2.6. Administrative Expenses. Obligations incurred for administration of a commercial forest management program, to include supervising, planning, programming, conducting field surveys, inventories, training, and attending professional forestry meetings. Administrative expenses may include salary for Air Force civilian employees primarily engaged in commercial forestry operations.

3.66.1.2.7. Forest Management Vehicles and Equipment. Obligations incurred for the procurement of vehicles and equipment used exclusively in support of forest management on DAF installations.

3.66.2. Department of Defense Forest Reserve Account. 10 USC § 2665 provides for the distribution of net proceeds (gross collections less the obligations incurred) from installation forest product sales between the state government and the DoD Forest Reserve Account. States in which the revenue was generated receive 40 percent of net proceeds for each installation that registers a net gain. The remaining net proceeds are deposited to the DoD Forest Reserve Account and managed by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Sustainment) according to the guidelines in Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation DoD 7000.14-R, Volume 11A, Chapter 16. Forest Reserve Account funds can be used to fund forestry programs as well as other conservation programs and projects that implement the goals and objectives of an approved INRMP. AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V reviews proposals requesting Forest Reserve Account funding and recommends projects for approval to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Sustainment). The AFCEC/CZ Natural Resources Subject Matter Expert serves as the DAF representative on the Forestry Subcommittee of the DoD Conservation Committee as indicated in DoDI 4715.03. Forest Reserve account funds for approved DAF projects are issued through AFCEC/CZ or NGB/A4V for further distribution and program oversight.

3.66.3. Agriculture Outgrant Program.

3.66.3.1. Agriculture Outgrant Program Revenue Collection. Record revenues collected from agricultural outgrants on a DD Form 1131, *Cash Collection Voucher*. Deposit proceeds from agricultural outgrants in accordance with financial guidelines issued each fiscal year.

3.66.3.2. Agriculture Outgrant Program Reimbursements. 10 USC § 2667(e)(3) authorizes the use of proceeds from agricultural outgrants and sales of agricultural products to cover the administrative expenses of agricultural leasing, and to finance natural resources management activities that implement an approved INRMP. These obligations include costs of normal operations and must be approved by AFCEC/CZ Natural Resource

Manager/Subject Matter Expert for RegAF, USSF, and AFRC installations or NGB/A4V for ANG installations. The agriculture funding is executed in the O&M no-year appropriation 57X3400.5730 (fund code FU) for Air Force (AF) installations and in 57X3840.5730 (fund code GH) for Air National Guard (ANG) installations. Authorized uses of cropland and grazing funds include:

3.66.3.2.1. Civilian Pay. Use of agricultural funds for civilian pay is limited to persons providing direct support of agriculture programs. Over hire positions must be specifically approved in advance by AFIMSC through AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF, and AFRC installations and by NGB/A4V for ANG installations.

3.66.3.2.2. Administrative Expenses. Agriculture program funds may be used for administrative oversight of agricultural outgrants, and for expenses related to travel, training, attendance at professional and scientific meetings, and supplies that are directly related to the management of natural resources.

3.66.3.2.3. Land Improvements. Agriculture program funds may be used for land improvement expenses that increase the productivity and value of the land for outgrant purposes.

3.66.3.2.4. Agriculture Program Vehicles and Equipment. Vehicles and equipment purchased with agricultural funds may only be used in support of agriculture outgrant management, or in support of INRMP implementation.

#### 3.66.4. Reimbursable Fish and Wildlife Management Program.

3.66.4.1. Fish and Wildlife Program Revenue Collection. Record revenues collected from hunting, fishing, trapping and other outdoor recreation on a DD Form 1131, *Cash Collection Voucher*. Alternatively, permit fees can be sold online over the internet if collected into the DAF fish and wildlife account using the Department of Treasury Pay.gov application. Deposit Fish and Wildlife Program collections into the DAF 57 5095 miscellaneous receipt account in accordance with AFCEC financial guidelines issued each fiscal year. If the Air Force Personnel Center Directorate of Services, Force, or other organization assists the natural resources management program office with the collection of user fees, account for any administrative fees charged separately from fees collected into the 57 5095 accounts. In such case, the permit issued will identify the portion of the fee payment that represents the seller's administrative charge. Administrative and management costs associated with hunting, fishing, trapping and the management of outdoor recreation access should be fully reimbursed by user fees.

3.66.4.2. Fish and Wildlife Management Reimbursements. The Sikes Act, 16 USC § 670a(b)(3)(B), allows hunting, fishing, trapping, and other outdoor recreation fees to be reimbursed back to the installation where they were generated. Fish and wildlife management fees are collected into the 57 5095 accounting classification citing the AFCEC Operating Agency Code 18, and the applicable assigned Operating Budget Account Number for the installation where the collection was made. AFIMSC through AFCEC/CZ monitors collections and facilitates disbursement of collections back to the installation in the 57X5095 (Fund Code 74) appropriation the following year. These fees may only be used on the installation where they were collected, and used only for the protection, conservation, and management of fish and wildlife, to include habitat improvement and

related activities. Authorized uses of 57X5095 funds include civilian pay, vehicle and equipment procurement, and other administrative expense directly related to the management of the fish and wildlife program on the installation. Vehicles and equipment procured with 57X5095 funds may only be used to support fish and wildlife management activities that implement the INRMP and that directly support the fish and wildlife program. Installations must notify AFCEC/CZ if they terminate hunting, fishing, or trapping programs; so that the 57X5095 for their installation account can be closed. (T-0)

3.66.5. Reimbursable Conservation Program Budget Process. AFIMSC through AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG manages reimbursable conservation program budgets. The annual reimbursable conservation program budget process is as follows:

3.66.5.1. Installations prepare annual budget submissions for reimbursable conservation program funding by 31 July each year for the upcoming fiscal year. They must ensure installation budgets identify projected revenue and requested reimbursements.

3.66.5.2. AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG reviews installation budgets, and approves the final budget by 1 October for the execution fiscal year.

3.66.5.3. AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG obtains program funds and issues an Operating Budget Authority Document to installations in accordance with the approved final budget but limited by the availability of program collections. The Operating Budget Authority Document imposes ceiling limitations on the maximum amount of obligations that can be reimbursed from program proceeds.

3.66.5.4. AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG monitors expenditures during the execution fiscal year to ensure that total obligations for the fiscal year do not exceed program collections and reduces operating budget authority as needed to prevent program deficits.

3.66.6. Procurement of Vehicles and Equipment with Reimbursable Conservation Program Funds. To support the reimbursable conservation program, funds may be approved to be used for the purpose of purchasing vehicles and equipment using funds generated from the sale of forest products, agricultural products, and income from livestock grazing and cropland outgrants. Per AFMAN65-604, forestry vehicles are exempt from the local purchase approval requirement through the Warner Robins Air Force Life Cycle (from WR-ALC) program. Since the forestry vehicle purchases are exempt from the local purchase requirement, if the vehicle cost falls under the AF Central Procurement threshold, it should be procured using the O&M 3400 fund and forestry cost center. If the vehicle or equipment cost exceeds the investment threshold, it is considered an investment item and should be purchased using Procurement 3080 reimbursement funding. Revenue from the agricultural products, and income from livestock grazing and cropland outgrants can be used to support vehicle requirements using the no-year 57X3400.5730 appropriation for AF installations and 57X3840.5730 for ANG installations. Additionally, fish and wildlife program vehicles are procured under appropriation 5095 with funds generated from the collection of hunting, fishing, trapping and other outdoor recreation fees. Vehicles and equipment purchased using revenue program funds (forestry, agriculture, fish and wildlife programs) are reimbursable program assets and may not be used for other purposes.



3.66.6.1. Installations will identify reimbursable conservation program vehicle and equipment requirements and submit requests to AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG for replacement or new procurement by 31 July each year for the upcoming fiscal year. **(T-2)**

3.66.6.2. AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG reviews vehicle and equipment requests for technical sufficiency, determines whether excess equipment from another installation may be available to meet the need, and includes vehicle and equipment procurement requests in the consolidated program budget for the upcoming fiscal year.

3.66.6.3. If purchases exceed the investment threshold, appropriation 3080 reimbursable authority must be requested and received from Deputy Assistant Secretary for Budget Investment (SAF/FMBI).

3.66.6.4. AFCEC/CZ for RegAF, USSF and AFRC, and NGB/A4V for ANG oversees the procurement of reimbursable conservation program vehicles and equipment for delivery to the installations.

3.66.6.5. The installation squadron commander (or equivalent) will appoint a Vehicle Control Officer and alternate for reimbursable conservation program vehicles and equipment. **(T-3)**

3.66.6.6. When submitting a request for vehicle or equipment acquisition as approved on the installation annual budget request, the installation Vehicle Control Officer must include (1) a signed Non-Appropriated Fund (NAF) Vehicle Request Checklist, (2) vehicle or equipment specifications, and (3) vendor quotes (preferably three quotes). Additionally, the officer must ensure the installation Vehicle Control Officer appointment letter and inventory/maintenance records are up to date.

3.66.7. Reimbursable Conservation Program Vehicle and Equipment Management and Maintenance Procedures. The responsible installation Natural Resources Manager or Environmental Manager, in conjunction with the installation-appointed Vehicle Control Officer, accounts for, inventories, and documents all equipment maintenance costs for vehicles purchased with Reimbursable Conservation Program funds. Vehicles and equipment purchased with reimbursable conservation program funds are not accounted for on the Civil Engineer Vehicle Master Listing.

3.66.7.1. Account for Reimbursable Conservation Program vehicles using the AF Services Center Information System Vehicle Management System application. Installations must log vehicle maintenance operations and update vehicle mileage quarterly.

3.66.7.2. The Installation Natural Resources Manager or Environmental Manager will update inventory of vehicles and equipment during the first month of each fiscal year. **(T-2)** A vehicle is defined as a self-propelled motor vehicle designed and operated principally for highway transportation of property or passengers and requiring a license plate for operation on public roads. Other items not meeting that criteria are managed as equipment.

3.66.7.3. The installation Natural Resources Manager must notify AFCEC/CZ of any excess vehicles and equipment available for redistribution. Excess vehicles and equipment

purchased with reimbursable conservation program funds are redistributed to other installations at the direction of AFCEC/CZ. (T-2)

3.66.7.4. The installation must turn in irreparable excess equipment to the nearest Defense Logistics Agency Disposition Services office. They must use the Government Liquidators website (Assetzone/NAFXcess) to sell usable reimbursable conservation program vehicles and equipment. (T-2)

**3.67. Department of Defense Legacy Resources Management Program.** DoD Legacy Resources Management Program funds are managed by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Sustainment). Installations must submit pre-proposals and proposals for Legacy funds to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Sustainment), which provides full instructions, schedules, criteria, and other guidance.

**3.68. Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program (SERDP).** SERDP is a joint program of the Departments of Defense and Energy, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The DoD SERDP program can be used to fund conservation research on DoD installations. SERDP can fund certain research and development projects that involve the development of new technologies for conservation management. Details for submitting conservation proposals to the SERDP can be found at <https://serdp-estcp.mil/workwithus>.

**3.69. Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP)** . ESTCP is a counterpart to SERDP. The ESTCP program funds demonstrations and applied application of new technologies for conservation management. Details for submitting proposals to ESTCP can be found at <https://serdp-estcp.mil/workwithus>.

### ***Section 3N—NATURAL RESOURCES PROGRAM PUBLIC OUTREACH***

**3.70. Natural Resources Program Public Outreach and Public Affairs.** Installation Natural Resources Managers and/or Environmental Managers collaborate with their Public Affairs office representatives when conducting public outreach initiatives related to natural resources management on DAF installations.

3.70.1. In collaboration with the installation Public Affairs office, installation Natural Resources Managers establish the appropriate venues to satisfy public notice requirements for INRMPs and other environmental documents made available for public review and establish the appropriate timelines for receiving public comments.

3.70.2. Installation Natural Resources Managers and Environmental Managers collaborate with the installation Public Affairs office to make final INRMPs available to the general public through an installation website or other appropriate outlets.

3.70.3. The INRMP should identify appropriate public awareness programs necessary to achieve INRMP goals and objectives, such as the need to protect sensitive species or avoid dangerous human-wildlife conflicts. Installation Natural Resources Managers should incorporate essential environmental and natural resources awareness into installation newcomer orientation briefings and other appropriate information forums. The INRMP may also identify the programs and events that would be used to heighten public awareness of natural resources conservation, such as National Hunting and Fishing Day, Earth Day, or National Arbor Day.

3.70.4. Installation Natural Resources Managers and Environmental Managers submit news information for potential public distribution through the installation Public Affairs office using appropriate traditional and social media platforms to publicize natural resources management information and outdoor recreation opportunities.

3.70.5. Installations may develop environmental education and awareness programs in cooperation with the local educational institutions, conservation organizations, other public service agencies, or the installation Force Support Squadron Outdoor Recreation program.

### **3.71. Public Access to Air Force Land and Water Areas.**

3.71.1. Public Access for Outdoor Recreation. The installation commander, in consultation with Security Forces, Safety Office, and Judge Advocate, determines the extent of access on all areas designated in the INRMP as suitable for outdoor recreation. Installations will allow use of outdoor recreation resources by the general public when such use is deemed by the commander to be compatible with the military mission. Access determinations should address the permissible types of activities, season of access, mission sensitivities, and permissible category of user. Refer to [paragraph 3.32.3](#) for guidance on identifying access and participation categories used in INRMPs. (T-1)

3.71.2. Public Access for Research on Natural Resources. The installation commander, or designated representative, may grant access to Federal and state officials and academic researchers to provide technical assistance to the DAF, or to conduct academic research on installation natural resources. Access related to partnering efforts with other Federal agencies, state agencies, conservation organizations, and individuals can be permitted under conditions where such activities adhere to pertinent mission, security, safety, and legal restrictions. Researchers may collect plants, animals, mineral, or fossils on installation lands for valid scientific purposes when compatible with the INRMP, military operations requirements, and with the required Federal or state permits.

**3.72. Special Natural Areas.** Areas on DAF installations that contain natural resources warranting special protection efforts may, where consistent with the military mission, be designated in the INRMP as a Special Natural Area. Special Natural Areas may include botanical areas, ecological reserves, geological areas, riparian zones, scenic areas, and zoological reserves. The INRMP should identify applicable access and land-use restrictions for each designated area. A Special Natural area designation in an INRMP is a temporary status that is applicable for the period covered by an approved INRMP and can be rescinded by order of the installation commander at any time. The installation will reassess such areas if the military mission requirements of the installation change, during any installation realignment or closure action involving the property, or if the property becomes excess and requires disposal.

**3.73. Special Restrictions for Disclosing Natural Resources Information.** An installation may determine the disclosure of information on the location or character of sensitive natural resources may create a substantial risk of harm, theft, or destruction of such resources, an invasion of privacy, trespass on government property, or interfere with the military mission. In such cases, the installation ensures documents and other data voluntarily provided to the public do not disclose this information. Denial of requests for information under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 USC § 552, as amended by Public Law 104-231, should meet the criteria for appropriate exemptions stated in DoDM 5400.7\_AFMAN33-302, Freedom of Information Act Program.

### *Section 30—NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT TRAINING*

**3.74. Natural Resources Training.** INRMP identifies the appropriate natural resources training requirements for the installation conservation staff and other supporting staff. Natural resources program managers at installations that maintain an INRMP should take the *DoD Natural Resources Compliance* course endorsed by the Department of Defense (DoD) Interservice Environmental Education Review Board and offered to all DoD components by the Navy Civil Engineer Corps Officers School. See <https://www.denix.osd.mil/cecos/conservation/nrc/> for Navy Civil Engineer Corps Officers School course schedules and registration information. Other applicable environmental management courses are offered by the Air Force Institute of Technology (<http://www.afit.edu>), Bureau of Land Management Training Center and the National Conservation Training Center, which is managed by the USFWS and the Bureau of Land Management Training Center.

3.74.1. Encourage natural resource management personnel to attain professional registration, certification, or licensing for their related fields, and allow them to attend appropriate national, regional, and state conferences and training courses, when feasible.

3.74.2. All individuals enforcing fish, wildlife and natural resources laws on DAF lands require specialized, professional training (see [paragraph 3.33.2.](#)). This training can be obtained by successfully completing the Land Management Police Training course at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (<http://www.fletc.gov/>). (T-1)

3.74.3. Individuals participating in the capture and handling of sick, injured, or nuisance wildlife should receive appropriate training, to include training that is mandatory to attain any required permits.

3.74.4. Personnel supporting the Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard program should receive flight line drivers training, training in identification of bird species occurring on airfields, and specialized training in the use of firearms and pyrotechnics as appropriate for their expected level of involvement. The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) certification as a Qualified Airport Wildlife Biologist, as specified in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5200-36A, can be attained through Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University; and required continuing education credits can be maintained by training offered by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Wildlife Services, and by attending the annual Bird Strike Committee USA Meeting training events.

3.74.5. The DoD-supported publication *Conserving Biodiversity on Military Lands -- A Guide for Natural Resources Managers* (<https://denix.osd.mil/biodiversity/home/>) provides guidance, case studies and other information regarding the management of natural resources on DoD installations.

**3.75. Natural Resources Management Guidance for Installation Commanders.** The Executive Summary of the installation INRMP informs the installation commander, installation civil engineers, and other senior officers about how the natural resources management program supports mission objectives. The DoD-supported publication *Conserving Biodiversity on Military Lands -- A Guide for Natural Resources Managers* (<https://denix.osd.mil/biodiversity/home/>) provides guidance, case studies and other information regarding the management of natural resources on DoD installations.

**Section 3P—WILDLAND FIRE MANAGEMENT**

**3.76. Wildland Fire Management Policy.** The *Review and Update of the 1995 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy* is the primary wildland fire policy document for Federal agencies. The *Guidance for Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy* (February 2009) establishes guiding principles for implementation of wildland fire management actions on Federal lands and will be used as a guiding document for wildland fire management on DAF lands when consistent with DoD policies. The National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) develops interagency standards for various wildland fire training, qualification and operations. The Air Force Wildland Fire Program adopts specific standards below from those publications. Additional Air Force specific qualifications may be found in the Federal Wildland Fire Qualification Supplement. For the purposes of this manual, the term “wildland fire” refers to both wildfire and prescribed fire. **(T-0)**

3.76.1. Acceptance of Interagency Standards for AFCEC/CZ. The following National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) and NFPA publications and associated standards are accepted by reference and establish the standard of training, qualifications, and operations for DAF wildland fire program. Referenced materials are the basis for training and certification by the AFIMSC through the Air Force Civil Engineer Center Environmental Management Directorate, Operations Division, Wildland Fire Branch (AFCEC/CZ):

- 3.76.1.1. 10 Standard Firefighting Orders (PMS 110)
- 3.76.1.2. 18 Watch Out Situations (PMS 118)
- 3.76.1.3. Standards for Wildland Fire Resource Typing (PMS 200)
- 3.76.1.4. NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire (PMS 205)
- 3.76.1.5. Standards for Wildland Fire Chainsaw Operations (PMS 212)
- 3.76.1.6. Wildland Fire Risk and Complexity Assessment (PMS 236)
- 3.76.1.7. Fitness and Work Capacity (PMS 304-2)
- 3.76.1.8. Work Capacity Test Administrator’s Guide (PMS 307)
- 3.76.1.9. Standards for Recognition of Prior Learning (PMS 309)
- 3.76.1.10. Standards for Wildland Fire Position Qualifications (PMS 310-1)
- 3.76.1.11. Position Task Books (PMS 311) including all sub-documents
- 3.76.1.12. Wildland Fire Fatality and Entrapment Initial Report (PMS 405-1)
- 3.76.1.13. Fireline Handbook Appendix B: Fire Behavior (PMS 410-2)
- 3.76.1.14. Smoke Management Guide for Prescribed Fire (PMS 420-2)
- 3.76.1.15. Smoke Management Guide for Prescribed Fire (PMS 420-3)
- 3.76.1.16. Prescribed Fire Complexity Rating System Guide (PMS 424)
- 3.76.1.17. Prescribed Fire Summary and Final Complexity Worksheet (PMS 424-1)
- 3.76.1.18. Incident Response Pocket Guide (PMS 461)
- 3.76.1.19. Smoke and Roadway Safety Guide (PMS 477)

- 3.76.1.20. Standards for Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation (PMS 484)
- 3.76.1.21. Prescribed Fire Plan Template (PMS 484-1)
- 3.76.1.22. Standards for Aerial Ignition (PMS 501)
- 3.76.1.23. NWCG Standards for Course Delivery (PMS 901-1)
- 3.76.1.24. NWCG Course Certificate (PMS 921-1)
- 3.76.1.25. NWCG Standards for Unit Identifiers (PMS 931)
- 3.76.1.26. NFPA Standard 1977, *Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting and Urban Interface Fire Fighting.*
- 3.76.1.27. Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement

3.76.2. Acceptance of Interagency Standards for AFCEC/CX. The following National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) publications and associated standards are accepted by reference and establish the accepted professional standards for Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Readiness Directorate, Fire and Emergency Services (AFCEC/CX) (T-0)

- 3.76.2.1. NFPA Standard 1051, *Standard for Wildland Firefighter Professional Qualifications*
- 3.76.2.2. NFPA Standard 1143, *Standard for Wildland Fire Management*
- 3.76.2.3. NFPA Standard 1561, *Standard on Emergency Services Incident Management System and Command Safety*
- 3.76.2.4. NFPA Standard 1710, *Standard for the Organization and Deployment of Fire Suppression Operations, Emergency Medical Operations and Special Operations to the Public by Career Fire Departments*
- 3.76.2.5. NFPA Standard 1144, *Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildlife Fire.*

### **3.77. Wildland Fire Program Standards .**

3.77.1. Overview. DAF wildland fire policy and guidance applies to operations on undeveloped lands that do not involve facilities and infrastructure. A wildland fire is any non-structure fire that occurs in the wildland and includes both: (1) wildfires, to include unplanned natural fires (e.g., lightning caused wildfires), munitions-caused fires, unauthorized human-caused fires, and escaped prescribed fire projects, and all other unplanned wildfires, and (2) prescribed fires purposely ignited by natural resource managers to meet specific land management objectives.

3.77.2. Wildland Fire Program Mission. The mission of the DAF Wildland Fire Program is to ensure military mission capability and readiness through a strategic, cost-effective, wildland fire organizational structure that provides ecosystem management, promotes long-term range sustainment, leverages partnerships, and provides key fire-related information to decision-makers.

3.77.3. Wildland Fire Program Goals. The goals of the DAF wildland fire program are:

- 3.77.3.1. Reduce wildfire threats to DAF mission assets and personnel through appropriate ecologically sound fuel reduction treatments.

3.77.3.2. Provide guidance for execution of wildfire suppression, mitigation, prescribed fire, and hazardous fuel reduction on DAF installations.

3.77.3.3. Provide strategic, logistical, and professional wildland fire support to ensure military preparedness.

3.77.3.4. Leverage interagency partnerships and technical expertise for long-term cost savings to the DAF.

3.77.3.5. Train DAF personnel to nationally recognized NWCG standards to prevent injury and loss of life and build response capability.

3.77.3.6. Collect, analyze, and communicate key wildland fire data to assess effectiveness, demonstrate ecological benefits and risk to mission.

**3.78. Wildland Fire Management Plans.** All DAF installations with burnable acreage are required to have a current WFMP. Installations with unimproved lands that utilize prescribed burns as a land management tool and have potential for wildfires will develop and implement a WFMP. **(T-1)** For ANG installations, AFCEC/CZ will help identify what installations require a WFMP. **(T-1)** DAF F&ES core service is to provide wildland urban interface. Requirements identified above that of urban interface, the IFC will coordinate with their respective Wing/Delta commands to resource locally. **(T-2)**

3.78.1. Purpose. The purpose of the installation WFMP is to provide for firefighter and public safety, and outline fire management strategies and tactics and operational procedures that, when implemented, reduce wildfire potential, protect, and enhance valuable infrastructure and natural resources, and implement ecosystem resiliency goals and objectives on DAF-managed properties. Planning strategically allows for responses to fire commensurate with risk, and movement towards desired conditions. The WFMP will directly support the DAF mission and be consistent with the installation INRMP as a component plan. **(T-1)**

3.78.2. Review and Coordination. The installation WFMP is developed in collaboration with installation Fire Emergency Services, AFCEC/CZ, and the installation natural resources staff. The WFMP describes wildland fire management requirements, values at risk, policies, mutual assistance agreements, and protocols for prescribed fire implementation and for wildfire suppression, to include initial attack, extended attack, and supplementation of local resources. A WFMP is required to be reviewed annually, and updated, when necessary, as a response to changes in mission requirements and, risk of wildfire or ecosystem conditions. A qualified wildland fire expert having at least NWCG Task Force Leader (TFLD), and Type 2 Burn Boss (RXB2) qualifications (currency not required) as defined in PMS 310-1/NFES 1414 must review the WFMP prior to approval. **(T-1)** Reviewer and qualifications should be documented on the signature page. **(T-1)** Installations may submit a draft WFMP for review and comment to AFCEC/CZ by a qualified wildland fire expert. **(T-3)**

3.78.3. Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP) Components. A WFMP will include operational guidance specific to installation requirements. **(T-1)** As a minimum, an installation WFMP will include the following components:

3.78.3.1. Purpose of the WFMP. State the reasons for developing the WFMP. Identify applicable laws, regulations, and DAF policy. Establish the relationship of the WFMP with the installation INRMP and higher-level DAF planning documents.

3.78.3.2. Description of the Area Covered by the WFMP. Provide a general description of the location of the area covered by the WFMP with vicinity map.

3.78.3.3. Description of the Military Mission. Briefly describe the overall installation mission. Identify ecosystem and other landscape features deemed essential for mission operations.

3.78.3.4. WFMP Goals and Objectives. State the goals and objectives for the wildland fire management program on the installation.

3.78.3.5. Mission Impact Considerations. Identify the potential impacts to the installation mission that may occur as a result of implementation of the WFMP. Briefly describe the effects wildland fire activities would have to installation operations. Identify missions that could be affected, impaired, or cancelled due to wildfire activity. Describe how wildland fire management activities must be regulated to accommodate military testing and training activities. Consider limits on accessibility to controlled areas and required security clearance points for wildland fire personnel and equipment. Identify any unique, unusual, or special hazards to wildland fire staff, such as potential exposure to hazardous chemicals or unexploded ordnance.

3.78.3.6. Wildland Fire Management Roles and Responsibilities. Describe the installation wildland fire management roles and responsibilities responsible for implementing the installation WFMP. Indicate positions within the installation command structure with authority and accountability for implementing the WFMP. Identify the Agency Administrator and identify the required coordination process for draft burn plans and approval authority for signing Prescribed Fire Burn Plans. Identify the role of Fire Emergency Services and AFCEC/CZ assets as they pertain to wildland fire management activities on the installation. The Incident Command organizational structure for wildfire suppression response must be consistent with National Incident Management System standards.

3.78.3.7. Interagency Cooperation and Mutual Aid Agreements. Installations are encouraged to develop regional partnerships for wildland fire management support by means of reciprocal agreements with other Federal, state, local and private entities to share human, logistical, and operational resources. Emergency assistance and mutual aid agreements should conform to the guidelines stated in DoDI 6055.06, *Fire and Emergency Services Program*, and AFI 32-2001. Include interagency agreements and mutual assistance agreements in the WFMP as references or appendices.

3.78.3.8. Wildland Fire Management Partnerships. Identify any internal and external partnerships or planning teams involved in the development and implementation of the WFMP. Identify the level of wildland fire management cooperation and collaboration that occurs on and off the installation with other Federal, state, local or non-governmental entities such as the USFWS, the U.S. Forest Service, the National Interagency Prescribed Fire Training Center, The Nature Conservancy, regional Prescribed Fire Councils, and other state and local partners.

3.78.3.9. Safety and Emergency Operations. The WFMP must emphasize that firefighter and public safety is the first priority in every wildland fire management activity. **(T-1)** The WFMP will identify installation-specific safety hazard protocols and personal protective



equipment required for wildland fire operations in addition to the NFPA Standard 1977, *Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting and Urban Interface Fire Fighting*. **(T-0)**

3.78.3.10. Risk Assessment/Decision Analysis Processes. Sound operational risk management is the foundation of a WFMP. Identify the indices and/or fire danger rating system used to assess wildfire risk and potential fire behavior. The indices and/or fire danger rating system should adequately describe fire hazard, severity, intensity, and other significant factors affecting the protection of life and property. Identify normal and unique weather patterns that affect fire behavior on the installation. Identify the environmental factors that are measured prior to igniting a prescribed fire.

3.78.3.11. Installation Wildland Fire History. Include in the WFMP an analysis of both recent and long-term wildland fire history on the installation and in the region.

3.78.3.12. Wildland Fuel Factors. Identify the effects of installation fuel types and fuel loads on fire behavior. Display data on fuel types and fuel loading by maps or other means. Conduct fuel surveys to collect wildland fire fuels data if necessary.

3.78.3.13. Smoke management and Air Quality. The WFMP should describe the mission, environmental, human health and safety factors specific to the installation and region that affect smoke management and identify necessary mitigation practices for prescribed burns and wildfire response. **(T-1)** Refer to NWCG publication PMS 420-2/NFES 1279, *Prescribed Fire Smoke Management Guide* for guidance on factors to consider.

3.78.3.14. Personnel Training and Qualification Standards and Records. The installation WFMP will identify the staffing requirements according to specific NWCG and/or NFPA standards, installation wildland fire history, complexity and interagency tools. **(T-0)** The WFMP will identify the appropriate type, number and configuration of trained and qualified personnel, vehicles and equipment required to specifically address installation wildland fire risks. **(T-1)** To accommodate cooperation and integration with other Federal and state wildland fire organizations across jurisdictional boundaries, personnel participating in wildland fire duties through mutual assistance agreements outside the installation boundaries must meet the standards of the NWCG *Wildland Fire Qualification Subsystem Guide* (PMS 310-1/NFES 1414). **(T-0)**

3.78.3.15. Wildland Fire Management Unit Characteristics. Identify and map Wildland Fire Management Units within an installation, when necessary, based upon the unique unit characteristics that would require distinct management prescriptions. Include information and management objectives unique to individual Fire Management Units.

3.78.3.16. Wildfire Response. Wildfires are defined as unplanned ignitions of flammable vegetation on an installation. The installation WFMP will identify the installation organization responsible for initial response to a wildfire incident. **(T-2)** Describe or reference installation procedures for dispatch or installation resources for initial attack to a wildfire, and how supplemental assets are dispatched to assist the first responders. Procedures to be included are dependent on installation-specific requirements.

3.78.3.17. Wildfire Prevention, Mitigation, and Education. The installation WFMP will describe or reference wildfire prevention, education, and mitigation strategies applicable to the installation. **(T-2)**

3.78.3.18. Management and Treatment of Flammable Fuels. The installation WFMP will describe programs for hazardous fuels treatment by mechanical, chemical, biological, or prescribed fire methods. Included procedures are dependent on local needs. **(T-2)**

3.78.3.19. Burned Area Rehabilitation. The installation WFMP will include protocols to address revegetation and erosion control on burned areas when natural vegetation recovery is not likely to occur in a satisfactory manner. **(T-2)**

3.78.3.20. Wildland Fire Monitoring Requirements. The installation WFMP will identify the environmental factors that are monitored, and the frequency of monitoring required, for both a wildfire and prescribed fire. Identify post-fire assessment protocols for wildfires. For prescribed fires, describe programmatic long-term processes for data collection, storage, and analysis methodology to evaluate treatment effectiveness for meeting WFMP goals and objectives. **(T-1)**

3.78.3.21. Cultural and Natural Resources Considerations. Provide a checklist in the WFMP that can be used to identify sensitive cultural and natural resources that should be given consideration before conducting any wildland fire management activity.

3.78.3.22. Public Notification. The WFMP must identify a protocol for notifying the media and affected persons for wildfire incidents and prescribed burning activities. This should include working with the installation Public Affairs Office and the state and/or local public health organization.

3.78.3.23. WFMP Funding Requirements. Identify the funding requirements to train and equip wildland fire management personnel to ensure safe, effective, and cost-efficient operations in support of the WFMP. Identify the appropriate sources of funding for wildland fire activities.

3.78.3.24. Environmental Impact Analysis Process for WFMP Implementation. Actions proposed in a WFMP may constitute a major Federal action as defined in 40 CFR § 1508.18. Installations will evaluate major Federal actions for potential environmental effects in accordance with 32 CFR Part 989. **(T-0)**

3.78.3.25. Effects of Climate Change on Wildland Fire Management. WFMPs and associated Environmental Impact Analysis Process documents should take into consideration agency policy and guidance concerning climatic effects on wildland fire risk, and how wildfire risk may be affected by changes in climate or extreme weather events.

3.78.3.26. Wildland Fire Management Plan Approval. Each WFMP will include a Signature Page with signature lines for the authorized officials who must approve the WFMP and subsequent WFMP revisions. **(T-1)** RegAF, USSF, and AFRC WFMPs must be signed by the installation commander or delegated authority and AFCEC/CZ Wildland Fire Branch Chief to be final. **(T-2)** Following CZOF technical review, WFMP will be signed by ANG Natural Resources Manager and the Installation Commander to be final. **(T-2)** The WFMP signature page may also include other designated signatories as requested by the installation commander. **(T-3)**

3.78.3.27. WFMP Annual Review and Coordination. Following the Signature Page, a WFMP will include documentation of annual review and coordination. **(T-2)** A WFMP Annual Review Summary will list the findings for each annual review conducted. The

WFMP will identify the appropriate persons to be involved in the development and coordination of the Annual Review Summary and will include signature blocks to document coordination signatures and dates by the designated installation and cooperating agency representatives. **(T-3)** A cooperating agency representative may assert concurrence with the findings by signing the Annual WFMP Annual Review Summary.

**3.79. Wildland Fire Operations.** In accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5, *Management of Domestic Incidents*, all wildland fire management operations incorporate the National Incident Management System standards into the organizational structure to facilitate cooperation and integration with other Federal and state wildland fire organizations across jurisdictional boundaries.

3.79.1. Wildfire Incident Management. Wildfires occurring on DAF-managed lands will have a response consistent with firefighter safety considerations, known and potential hazards, and resource values at risk. Acceptable response to a wildfire incident will be consistent with the direction specified in the installation WFMP, and may incorporate the full range of suppression options, ranging from containment and monitoring to direct attack and full suppression. **(T-3)**

3.79.1.1. Air Force Fire Emergency Services (F&ES) provides initial response to all fire emergencies including wildfires notified through the 911 dispatch system. Upon arrival, F&ES will assess the situation and attempt to contain or control the fire within the limits of their resources, training, and capabilities. **(T-3)** For situations beyond F&ES capability, F&ES will immediately contact mutual aid partners for assistance as needed and/or AFCEC/CZ for advisory assistance as needed. **(T-3)** When specialized wildland fire resources arrive, F&ES' role will then focus on providing incident support and infrastructure protection within the Wildland Urban Interface. **(T-3)** The installation WFMP will provide additional clarification on wildfire response protocols and the roles and responsibilities of installation resources during a wildfire incident. **(T-3)**

3.79.2. Prescribed Fire Operations. Prescribed fires may be used by DAF installations to attain INRMP goals and objectives; and will be conducted in accordance with the specific operational protocols in the installation WFMP. Prescribed fire operations must adhere to the standards established in a pre-approved burn plan. AFCEC/CZ is the OPR for executing prescribed fires to achieve natural resources goals and objectives specified in installation INRMPs. The installation Chief of Fire Operations will consult with AFCEC/CZ and AFCEC/CX on DAF installation burn plans. **(T-3)**

3.79.2.1. Prescribed Fire Burn Plans. Installations must develop a site-specific burn plan for each prescribed burn conducted on DAF property. **(T-1)** The NWCG Interagency Burn Plan Template found in NWCG PMS 484 is the standard burn plan format. Additional guidance is available on preparation from NWCG. PMS 424-1 *Prescribed Fire Summary and Final Complexity Worksheet* will be used to determine complexity.

3.79.2.2. Legacy, non-NWCG format burn plans approved before December 2022 that followed previous guidance will be updated to NWCG Template at their first subsequent revision or by 31 December 2024, whichever occurs first.

3.79.2.3. Prescribed Fire Burn Plan Approval. Each burn plan for a prescribed fire must be approved and signed by a designated authority identified in the WFMP prior to ignition. As part of the prescribed burn process, a technical review of the plan must be completed.

Burns whose complexity is determined to be low (Type 3) or moderate (Type 2) must be reviewed by an individual qualified as a NWCG Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Type 2 (RXB2) or Type 1 (RXB1). Burns whose complexity is determined to be high (Type 1) must be reviewed by an individual qualified as a NWCG Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Type 1 (RXB1). **(T-1)**

3.79.2.4. Use of Fire Breaks. When planning for prescribed fires, and when suppressing wildfire, the installation must utilize natural and existing man-made features as fire breaks whenever possible. **(T-3)**

3.79.2.5. Restriction on Low Complexity (Type 3) Prescribed Burns. Prescribed burns executed at the Low Complexity (Type 3) level is restricted to (1) piles, slash, landings, ditches or natural debris or (2) broadcast burns under 25 acres. These burns must also score as low complexity using the NWCG PMS 424-1 *Prescribed Fire Summary and Final Complexity Worksheet*.

3.79.3. External Agency Coordination. Interagency cooperation is an essential component of a wildland fire management program. AFCEC/CZ, in collaboration with F&ES, will coordinate with Federal, state, Tribal, county, and municipal government officials to promote consistent wildland fire policies, goals, and management activities to higher headquarters. **(T-3)** Coordination with the public health department should be included. Interagency agreements will be established through Memoranda of Understanding, Partnership Agreements, Cooperative Work plans and Mutual Aid Agreements. **(T-3)**

**3.80. Wildland Fire Resources.** This section discusses guidelines on wildland fire manpower, vehicles, and equipment.

3.80.1. Wildland Fire Manpower and Staffing. AFCEC/CZ is responsible for determining locations and staffing levels of DAF Wildland Support Modules (WSMs). Per 3.78.3.14, Personnel Training and Qualification, the installation WFMP will indicate required personnel staffing. Installations seeking additional manpower authorizations within F&ES to support wildland fire operations will contact AFCEC/CX for assistance. **(T-1)**

3.80.2. Wildland Fire Vehicles and Motorized Equipment. Vehicles and motorized equipment needed to support wildland fire operations will be authorized based upon installation requirements and will follow established guidelines in the National Interagency Fire Center publication NFES 2724, *Interagency Standards and Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*. Installations seeking vehicle and equipment authorizations to support wildland fire operations will work with the installation Vehicle Support Chain Operations Squadron to attain new authorizations. **(T-3)**

3.80.3. Wildland Fire Personal Protective Equipment and Duty Uniforms. Wildland Fire personal protective equipment must be compliant with the standards set forth in the National Interagency Fire Center publication NFES 2724, *Interagency Standards and Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*. AFCEC/CZ will disseminate appropriate wildland fire personal protective equipment and duty uniforms to AFCEC/CZ personnel. **(T-1)**

3.80.4. Wildland Fire Tools and Equipment. Light tools and equipment such as hand tools, chain saws, and portable radios must be inventoried every six months as a minimum requirement. Inspection, maintenance and testing records for powered tools will be documented on AF Form 1071, *Inspection/Maintenance Record*. Heavy equipment such as

utility vehicles, skid loaders, masticators, and dozers must be inspected before use in wildland fire operations. For DAF-owned equipment, the installation must annotate inspection on AF Form 1800, *Operator's Inspection Guide and Trouble Report*. (T-3)

**3.81. Wildland Fire Personnel Training, Qualification and Fitness.** All military, civilian, cooperator, contractor and F&ES personnel involved in wildland fire activities must meet or exceed the training, certification, and fitness standards in accordance with position requirements set in NWCG PMS 310-1, *National Incident Management System: Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide*, and the Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement. (T-1) This includes meeting appropriate physical fitness requirements and appropriate refresher training. Personnel engaged in wildland fire management activities will comply with all agency-specific training, qualifications, and health/safety policies and qualifications management directives. (T-1)

3.81.1. Wildland Fire Training and Qualification Standards. In accordance with DoDI 6055.06, DAF personnel who participate in prescribed fires and wildfire suppression will comply with the certification standards indicated in the NWCG Publication Management System (PMS) 310-1, *National Incident Management System: Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide*. (T-0) For other wildland fire technical specialist positions not covered in PMS 310-1, the installation will utilize the NWCG *Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement* as the standard for how the technical specialist position is reflected in the Incident Qualification and Certification System (IQCS). (T-0) The NFPA provides F&ES personnel with basic wildland fire training as part of structure protection groups within the wildland urban interface. F&ES personnel in the GS-0081 Job Series or 3E7X1 career paths are qualified to respond to wildfires on military installations by meeting the certification standards specified in National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 1051 and NFPA 1002, *Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*. F&ES wildland fire training is supplemented by DAF-specific online training.

3.81.2. IQCS Program Administration. IQCS is the official qualification system for wildland fire qualifications with the DAF.

3.81.2.1. IQCS Roles, Management, Training and Qualification Records. AFIMSC through AFCEC/CZ is responsible for issuing, certifying, maintaining, and tracking NWCG certifications and qualifications for all DAF personnel, to include F&ES personnel, civilians, cooperating agency personnel embedded at DAF installations, and volunteers, when appropriate. AFCEC/CZ may delegate an authority for management of installation or regional records and qualifications. AFCEC/CZ will maintain an IQCS database and appropriate delegated sub-accounts for tracking NWCG qualifications for all DAF personnel, cooperating agency personnel embedded at DAF installations, and volunteers. (T-1)

3.81.2.1. 1. IQCS is the official record for employee qualifications. Document uploads are required and must be applied by adding an attachment per line of record for the following fields: (1) Position Task Books, (2) Responder Training, (3) Certificates and Licenses, (4) Manually Awarded Competencies—justification and documentation. The IQCS Responder Master Record meets the Air Force requirement for maintaining fire qualification records.

3.81.2. 2. Training and qualification records will be uploaded as individual records per specific item line. A full migration to electronic training records in IQCS must be accomplished by end of calendar year 2024. **(T-3)**

3.81.2. 3. Until IQCS employee training records have been uploaded, audited, and certified, hardcopy training files will be kept for each employee at the local unit. The contents will include, but are not limited to, training records for all agency required courses, evaluations from assignments, position task book verification, and the Responder Master Record from IQCS. **(T-3)** It is recommended that each employee also keep a personal copy of their records.

3.81.2.4. IQCS Agency Lead. AFIMSC through AFCEC/CZ will appoint an IQCS Agency Lead to administer the overall IQCS program. **(T-3)**. IQCS Agency Lead appoints Regional Representatives, may delegate authority as appropriate. Agency Lead ensures compliance with correct administration of IQCS, evaluations, records and qualifications through regularly scheduled audits of records, processes and administration by other IQCS users.

3.81.2.5. IQCS Regional Agency Representative. The Regional IQCS Agency Representatives are appointed by the IQCS Agency Lead. The Agency Lead and Regional Representatives are the only authorized individuals to communicate with IQCS. Support staff and help desk. The Regional Rep Approves and routes unit IQCS user accounts to the IQCS support desk for processing and is the primary POC for technical advice, trouble shooting and problem resolution for matters.

3.81.2.6. IQCS Account Manager. An IQCS Account Manager (AM) is responsible for managing IQCS for their unit. Account Managers must have delegated authorities from their unit/local certifying officials—covered below. **(T-3)** AMs are responsible for maintaining employee training and qualification records in the Air Force IQCS by ensuring that all required documentation exists for all qualifications/competencies. Responsibilities for entering and maintaining personnel training records include but are not limited to: (1) training records for all agency required courses, (2) evaluations (ICS 225WF) from trainee assignments, (3) PTB management, (4) entering responder experience from Certified IQCS Responder Update forms, (5) entering completion records of refresher training and work capacity tests, (6) transferring hardcopy personnel training records to IQCS by using document upload function and adding support documents by line item, (7) ensure that all PTBs are evaluated by a QCAC, (8) inactivate responders who are no longer with the unit, (9) create new responder profiles for new personnel and (10) create, manage and coordinate IQCS incident profiles for incidents owned by their home installation.

3.81.3. Agency Certifying Officials and Supervisors. Agency Certifying Officials are responsible for authorizing and granting position certification per standards in NWCG 310-1, *Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement* and any additional agency policy. PTB initiation is a subjective determination made based on the unit need, retention, employee development and performance. An Agency Certifying Official is responsible for but not limited to: (1) Issuing and certifying Position Task Books, (2) Certifying Incident Qualification Cards, (3) Certifying Qualification Certification Request Forms, (4) Certifying Recertification Evaluation Forms, (5) annually reviewing and certifying personnel and ensuring that all PTBs within their purview are evaluated by a Qualification Certification Advisory Committee (QCAC).

3.81.3.1. Certifying Official Levels. AFCEC/CZ recognizes three Certifying Official levels by positions. Certifying Officials will hold an IQCS Delegation of Authority and may issue and certify PTBs and incident qualification cards as follows. **(T-3)**

3.81.3.1.1. AFCEC/CZOF Training Program Manager. AFCEC/CZ Training Program Manager will review and certify all PTBs and qualification cards for CZOF Branch HQ and RFMOs, regardless of the qualifications held, and all remaining qualifications not delegated below including all Type 1, Type 2, Type 3 or Complex Command and General Staff Positions, Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Type 1 (RXB1) and Prescribed Fire Manager (RXMG) qualifications. **(T-3)**

3.81.3.1.2. AFCEC/CZOF Regional Fire Management Officers. AFCEC/CZ Regional Fire Management Officers will review and certify operations section qualifications at Task Force Leader (TFLD) and above, non-operations section positions working below a Command and General Staff position, for all Air Operations positions, for Incident Commanders, Type 4 (ICT4), for Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Type 2 (RXB2) and for Faller Type 1 (FAL1) qualifications. **(T-3)**

3.81.3.1.3. Unit or Local Certifying Officials. Unit or Local Certifying Officials, (IFCs or their designee and/or WSM Leads), may issue and certify operations section qualifications at Single Resource Boss and below excluding all Air Operations positions, for Type 5 Incident Commanders (ICT5), for Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Type 3 (RXB3) and for Faller Type 2 (FAL2) and Type 3 (FAL3) qualifications. **(T-3)**

3.81.3.2. Roles of Supervisors, Managers and Employees. Normal supervisors or managers are responsible to set personnel individual development plans that meet mission objectives of the unit and manage their personnel on day-to-day matters. Employees also have duties. Roles are outlined below.

3.81.3.2.1. Managers and Supervisors. Managers or supervisors of employees are responsible for initiating PTBs using the appropriate Certifying Official for positions that require PTBs, ensuring employee training requirements are completed, and providing reasonable opportunities for employees to have performance evaluated on wildland fire operations. In execution of these outcomes, managers or supervisors: (1) review and certify employee's responder update sheet and submit to IQCS Account Manager, (2) inform IQCS Account Manager of employee information changes that need to be reflected in IQCS, (3) initiate or request PTBs, ensuring they are active in IQCS, (4) review employee performance evaluations (ICS 225WF), (5) review and submit completed PTB request for certification packages to appropriate Certifying Official, (6) ensure that employees review IQCS Master Record information annually and (7) ensure that all employees participating in wildland fire operations possess a current incident qualification card.

3.81.3.2.2. Employees. It is ultimately the employee's responsibility to seek evaluation and submit required documents needed for qualification certification. Individual employee responsibilities include: (1) annually review IQCS Master Record and route any updates or changes through supervisor or manager, (2) request PTB initiation or certification, training or details for performance and evaluation on wildland fires through supervisor or manager, (3) ensure copies of incident performance evaluations (ICS 225WF), PTB events, Annual Responder Updates, and completed

PTBs are correctly completed and that copies are provided to supervisor or manager and (4) maintain personal copies of all applicable training and experience documentation.

3.81.4. Qualification Certification Advisory Committee (QCAC). QCACs are hereby established in each of the three AFCEC/CZ Regions. QCAC's will be organized and chaired by the appropriate IQCS Certifying Official for the position being considered for qualification certification. **(T-3)**. To determine position qualifications certification, the committee will (1) meet no less than quarterly, (2) have a minimum of three committee members comprised of the following: (2a) Representative with knowledge of the position being evaluated, (2b) Representative with working knowledge of the trainee, (2c) Representative qualified in the position being evaluated. **(T-3)**

3.81.4.1. PTB Review Process. All PTBs packages will be submitted to the appropriate Certifying Official. PTBs packages will utilize a PTB Certification Request Form as a cover page. In addition to the cover page, a PTB package will include (1) the completed PTB, (2) Incident Performance Evaluations (ICS 225WF) for all trainee assignments, (3) any additional relevant supporting documentation. All experience referenced in the PTB must be corroborated by the trainee's IQCS Master Record. **(T-3)**

3.81.4.2. Following submission, the Certifying Official will convene the QCAC with appropriate members and will review the overall PTB package. **(T-3)** The Certifying Official must review and confirm the completion of the PTB and make a determination of agency certification through the use of a QCAC. **(T-3)** This determination should be based on the trainee's demonstration of position competencies and behaviors, as well as the completed PTB—which includes a Final Evaluator's Verification. Only a Certifying Official has the authority to certify qualifications. Documentation for completed PTBs, including the Verification/Certification page, may be completed in hard copy or electronically provided all documentation is complete and verifiable (<https://www.nwcg.gov/publications/agency-taskbooks>). Position Task Book certification exceeding the delegated authority of the Certifying Officials will be routed to the appropriate higher level Certifying Official through the three recognized levels. **(T-3)**

3.81.4.3. Notification and Feedback. PTB Packages will either be certified and notification with final documentation passed back to the qualified individual or found to be not yet competent. For not yet competent determinations, feedback will be written and sent to the individual being reviewed. Feedback will communicate which part of the PTB Package was lacking and recommend additional training, experience or administrative issues to address before submitting the PTB again. Individuals may not re-submit PTB Packages without addressing the recommended issues. Appeals of determinations are not allowed. **(T-2)**

3.81.5. Position Certification, Re-certification, Decertification and Transfers. Management of certifications throughout their lifespan can have actions applied to them. The common management actions are outlined below in relation to maintaining wildland fire qualifications.

3.81.5.1. Certification. Certification is defined as the process whereby an appropriate agency official confirms, through the issuance of an Incident Qualification Card that an individual is qualified to perform in a specific position.



3.81.5.2. Re-certification. If an employee has lost currency in a position, generally due to an expiration of currency by not performing on a wildland fire in a position that maintains currency per PMS 310-1, the employee's qualification is converted to a trainee status by IQCS. In order to regain full qualification for the position, the employee must demonstrate the ability to perform in the position as determined by the appropriate Certifying Official. Prior to recertification, the employee must (1) Complete the Recertification Evaluation Form (available from AFCEC/CZ or Certifying Official), (2) Complete one or more evaluation assignments as a trainee and obtain an evaluation (ICS 225WF) of at least satisfactory rating with a recommendation from the evaluator for qualification, (3) complete any position qualification requirements that have changed since initial qualification was granted, (4) complete any additional requirements as determined by the Certifying Official and (5) the Recertification Evaluation Form and other supporting documents must be uploaded to the IQCS responder's profile. **(T-2)**

3.81.5.3. Decertification. De-certification is the process of rescinding or reducing an individual's fire position qualifications, due to a lapse in experience for currency, demonstrated performance deficiencies, changed physical condition, or by personal choice of the employee. An individual who has been de-certified may be re-certified through the process above. De-certification of qualifications based on performance must be supported by appropriate documentation and discussed with the employee. De-certification based on performance must be done by an Agency Certifying Official. Managers/supervisors must provide a written statement as to why this action is recommended. **(T-2)**

3.81.5.4. Transferring Employees Audit. Employees transferring within the program, from an NWCG partner, or affiliate agency must undergo an audit by the appropriate certifying official based on the highest position qualification to determine certification, recertification, or decertification prior to issuance of an Incident Qualification Card. Employees that were certified by a NWCG partner agency under the PMS 310-1, may be considered "fully qualified" even if they lack DAF Additional Required Training provided they correctly met the PMS 310-1 requirements at the time when they were certified, and can show successful position performance in this position, **(T-2)**

3.81.5.5. Transferring Employees Audit. Employees transferring within the program, from an NWCG partner, or affiliate agency must undergo an audit by the appropriate certifying official based on the highest position qualification to determine certification, recertification, or decertification prior to issuance of an Incident Qualification Card. **(T-2)** Employees that were certified by a NWCG partner agency under the PMS 310-1, may be considered "fully qualified" even if they lack DAF Additional Required Training provided, they correctly met the PMS 310-1 requirements at the time when they were certified, and can show successful position performance in this position.

3.81.6. Wildland Fire Personnel Physical Fitness Standards. Fitness standards in accordance with position requirements set in the NWCG PMS 310-1, *NWCG Standards for Wildland Fire Position Qualification*, and the *NWCG Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement*.

3.81.6.1. Annual Fitness (Work Capacity) Test. Annual Work Capacity Test will be administered in accordance with NWCG Publications PMS 304-2, *Fitness and Work Capacity*, and NWCG PMS 307 - *Work Capacity Test Administrator's Guide*. The Work Capacity Test will be utilized to assess three levels of fitness for personnel involved in

wildland fire activities: (1) Arduous, (2) Moderate, and (3) Light. Health screening for the Work Capacity Test will be conducted as described in PMS 307. Personnel complete the single highest fitness test required by their qualifications held. **(T-1)**

3.81.6.2. Personnel in the natural resources Job Series whose job descriptions state that they are Primary Wildland Firefighters are required to meet the arduous fitness criteria annually. Secondary Wildland Firefighters will meet the fitness criteria commensurate with their expected NWCG position in accordance with PMS 310-1 and the *Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement*. **(T-1)**

3.81.6.3. DAF civilian personnel, to include F&ES, military, cooperating agency personnel embedded at DAF installations, contractors and volunteers who serve as collateral duty wildland fire personnel must meet the fitness level commensurate with their expected NWCG position in accordance with PMS 310-1 and the *Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement*, in order to perform wildland fire activities on DAF-managed lands. **(T-1)**

3.81.6.4. Health Screening for Wildland Fire Personnel. DAF personnel whose job description requires participation in wildland fire management activities as a primary or secondary firefighter on a DAF installation must meet the pre-employment medical and physical examination criteria contained in Technical Guide 1582-18 for NFPA 1582 – *Standard on Comprehensive Occupational Medical Program for Fire Departments*, 2018 Edition. **(T-1)** Completion is tracked at the local level within the personnel’s regular supervisory chain of command.

3.81.7. Annual Evaluation and Incident Qualification Card Issuance. All personnel’s wildland fire position qualifications (including physical fitness and experience) must be re-evaluated annually by the certifying official to determine certification, recertification or decertification and a new Incident Qualification Card must be issued by the appropriate Agency Certifying Official based on qualifications held. **(T-1)**

3.81.7.1. All personnel who meet NWCG standards as described in (PMS 310-1/ *Federal Wildland Fire Qualifications Supplement*) will be issued an Incident Qualification Card (i.e., Red Card). All personnel working in wildland fire management will have a current Incident Qualification Card, issued annually. Employees must be either qualified or a trainee under the supervision of a qualified evaluator for the position they are filling. **(T-1)**

3.81.7.2. An Agency Certifying Official is responsible for annual certification of personnel participating in wildland fire management and may issue Incident Qualification Cards based on the three Certifying Official levels described in 3.83.1.3. Qualification Cards with a qualification exceeding a Certifying Official’s authority will be routed to the appropriate Certifying Official for review and certification. **(T-1)**

3.81.8. Health and Safety Training Requirements. Personnel participating in field level wildland fire management operations may require specific training per the Occupational Safety and Health Act regarding operations related to First Aid, CPR, AED, Hearing Conservation, Bloodborne Pathogens, HAZMAT, and other areas. Reference OSHA guidance and DAFMAN 91-203 for further information. **(T-1)** Completion of this additional training is tracked at the local level by a training or safety officer within the personnel’s regular supervisory chain of command.

3.81.9. NFPA Training and Qualification Records. AFCEC/CX is responsible for tracking NFPA certifications in accordance with DoD Manual 6055.06-M, *DoD Fire and Emergency Services Certification Program*. Personnel in the GS-0081 Job Series, 3E7X1 career paths, and contractors working with F&ES on DAF-managed lands must meet the certification standards specified in DoDI 6055.06-M. F&ES personnel may also attain NWCG qualifications as specified in the installation WFMP. **(T-1)**

3.81.10. Position Descriptions for Wildland Fire Program Personnel. DAF position descriptions for DAF employees who are expected to participate in wildland fire activities will reflect the expected level of involvement and required certifications. **(T-1)** Position descriptions for civilian personnel with wildland fire management duties must state if the position qualifies the position holder as a primary or secondary wildland firefighter, as described in **Chapter 46** of the Office of Personnel Management *Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS) and Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS) Handbook for Personnel and Payroll Offices*. **(T-0)** Natural resources management personnel not classified as a primary or secondary wildland firefighter may perform collateral duty in wildland fire management activities as qualified.

**3.81. 11. Wildland Fire Training Delivery.** DOD is a member of the National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) and as such, can deliver NWCG courses and issue certificates. All NWCG Training Deliveries must meet PMS 901-1 *NWCG Standards for Course Delivery*.

3.81.11.1. 100 and 200 Level Course Delivery. Installations may deliver 100 and 200 level NWCG courses provided they can meet the requirements outlined in 901-1 including minimum instructor qualifications by course series. In addition to 901-1, each specific course has unique instructor requirements that must be met, found in the NWCG Training Catalog (NWCG Training Catalog | NWCG). Both sets of instructor requirements must be met to deliver a course.

3.81.11.2. 300, 400, 500 Level Course Delivery. 300, 400 and 500 Level NWCG courses may be delivered with written permission from AFCEC/CZ Wildland Fire Training Program Manager.

3.81.11.3. Non-NWCG Course Delivery. Non-NWCG Courses within the wildland fire subject area may be delivered with written permission from AFCEC/CZ Wildland Fire Training Program Manager.

3.81.11.4. Course Package Retention. Course packages for 100 and 200 level deliveries will be kept at the local unit who delivers the class in accordance with PMS 901-1 standards for records retention and management. 300 Level and above course packages will be submitted to and kept by AFCEC/CZ. **(T-2)**

3.81.11.5. Training Certificate and Documentation. Memorandums of record may be issued in place of course completion certificates for RT-130 and the WCT using the Air Force Unit Letterhead and memorandum format. Separate memorandums will be written for the WCT and RT-130, indicating for the WCT type of test and either pass or fail for each employee. The following information must be included: date of completed training, legal name of student, WCT administrator or lead instructor, training number and training name. Memorandums for the WCT will specify either arduous, moderate or light. **(T-3)** All other NWCG courses will have a NWCG Course Certificate (PMS 921-1) issued to

each student following successful course completion. **(T-1)** Non-NWCG course deliveries will have an agency specific, Air Force certificate issued to each student following successful course completion. **(T-3)**

**3.82. Wildland Fire Program Reporting.** The purpose of DAF wildland fire program reporting is to report wildfires, prescribed fires, and mechanical or chemical fuels management activities that occur on lands under DAF jurisdiction. AFCEC/CZ will record all wildland fire activity data in the DAF Fire Data Support System (FIREDDS). FIREDDS will provide a standardized, integrated system and database to track, summarize, manage, and report wildland fire activities to support installation wildland fire program management. **(T-2)**

3.82.1. Wildfire Reports. Initial response reporting for all wildfires that occur on lands under DAF jurisdiction is accomplished by F&ES through the Automated Civil Engineering System – Fire Department. If an AFCEC/CZOF WSM is dispatched to a wildfire, the WSM lead will retrieve the automated system’s fire report and report the wildfire incident to AFCEC/CZ through their RFMO along with additional required data for inclusion in the FIREDDS. Utilize AFCEC/CZOF Form 201, *Incident Briefing* (ICS 201) to record wildfire incidents. **(T-2)** At a minimum, the post-fire report will include the incident date and time, fire name, fire location (latitude and longitude), fire size, fire injuries, number personnel and resources involved, and infrastructure damage. Report significant wildfire incidents on the installation as soon as practicable. A significant wildfire incident is any wildfire greater than 100 acres or that poses significant threat to installation infrastructure or resources, a major or extended impact upon DAF mission(s), a loss of life, a negative impact to public health and safety, or a threat to threatened and endangered plant or animal species.

3.82.1.1. For uncontrolled wildfires lasting more than 24 hours, causing partial or full installation evacuation, threatening significant DAF infrastructure, causing major injury or fatality and/or other significant incidents, the WSM lead must provide AFCEC/CZ a daily report on the potential for fire growth, current and expected weather, resource values at risk, multi-jurisdictional agency involvement, and information on additional resources needed. **(T-1)** Daily Report will be submitted to the appropriate AFCEC/CZOF Regional FMO and Operations Section Chief. **(T-3)**

3.82.1.2. The WSM lead must report wildfires greater in size than 100 acres in timber fuel types, or 300 acres in grass fuel types, to the local/state Interagency Coordination Center. **(T-1)**

3.82.2. Prescribed Fire Reports. Installations will report prescribed fire activities to AFCEC/CZ. WSMs must submit the prescribed fire reports to AFCEC/CZOF for inclusion in the FIREDDS within 10 days of treatment completion. The prescribed fire report will include installation/range name, burn objective, prescribed burn unit name, treatment date, acres treated, start time, control time, Anderson fuel model type, equipment used, names of all personnel involved and their assigned organization and NWCG certification level. Prescribed Fire Report submittals must also include geospatial data indicating the prescribed fire treatment area perimeter. **(T-2)**

3.82.3. Mechanical and Chemical Treatment Reporting. Mechanical and chemical treatments of flammable fuels will be reported to AFCEC/CZ. The installation WSM will submit a mechanical or chemical treatment report to AFCEC/CZ within 10 days of treatment completion. The report will include installation/range name, treatment objective, treatment method, treatment date, acres treated, start time, end time, equipment used, names of all personnel involved and their assigned organization. **(T-2)**

3.82.4. Wildland Fire Data Management. AFCEC/CZ will be the authoritative source and have primary responsibility for all wildland fire data, serving as steward for data across mission domains to assure quality and safeguarding of data. **(T-1)**

3.82.4.1. AFCEC/CZ will develop and maintain geospatial data in accordance with DoD requirements developed and implemented by the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure and the Environment, and in accordance with other DAF information management policies. **(T-1)**

3.82.4.2. AFCEC/CZ will provide guidance for the capture, manipulation, storage and presentation of all geospatial data, and will ensure that wildland fire data is captured, maintained, stored and made accessible in accordance with DoDI 8320.02, *Sharing Data, Information, and Information Technology (IT) Services in the Department of Defense*. **(T-1)**

3.82.5. Annual Installation Report. Installation Natural Resource Managers or IFCs may request a fiscal year, annual report from AFCEC/CZ through their WSM Lead covering activities performed on the installation. Report elements should be specified in the request but may include (1) summary or training records from WSM delivered trainings, (2) copies of Prescribed Fire Burn Plans, (3) summary statistics on annual wildfires, prescribed fires and mechanical or other fuels work completed on the installation, (4) Burned Area Rehabilitation work summary, (5) monitoring summary data on any project areas. GIS data should be submitted and obtained through established Department of the Air Force GIS data submission processes.

TOM D. MILLER, Lieutenant General, USAF  
DCS/Logistics, Engineering, and Force Protection

**Attachment 1****GLOSSARY OF REFERENCES AND SUPPORTING INFORMATION*****References***

5 USC § 552, *Freedom of Information Act*

7 USC § 2801, *Federal Noxious Weed Act of 1974*

7 USC §§ 4201 *et seq.*, *Farmland Protection Act*

10 USC § 113, *Sunken Military Craft Act of 2004*

10 USC § 2465, *Prohibition on Contracts for Performance of Firefighting or Security-Guard*

***Functions***

10 USC § 2665, *Timber Sales on Military Lands*

10 USC § 2667, *Outleasing for Grazing and Agriculture on Military Lands*

10 USC § 2671, *Military Reservations and Facilities: Hunting, Fishing and Trapping*

10 USC § 2684, *Cooperative Agreements for Management of Cultural Resources*

16 USC §§ 470aa-470mm, *Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979*

16 USC §§ 668-668d, *Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act*

16 USC §§ 670a-f, as amended, *Sikes Act*

16 USC § 703 *et seq.*, *Migratory Bird Treaty Act*, as amended

16 USC §§ 1221-1226, *Estuary Protection Act*

16 USC § 1361-1407, *Marine Mammal Protection Act*

16 USC § 1451 *et seq.*, *Coastal Zone Management Act*

16 USC §§ 1531-1543, *Endangered Species Act of 1973*, as amended

16 USC § 1533, *Determination of Endangered Species and Threatened Species*

16 USC § 2104, *Forest Health Protection*

16 USC § 3509, *Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982*

16 USC § 460l, *Outdoor Recreation on Federal Lands*

18 USC § 136l, *Destruction of Government Property*

25 USC §§ 3001-3013, *Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990*

31 USC § 1535, *The Economy Act*

33 USC § 401 *et seq.*, *Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899*

33 USC § 1251 *et seq.*, *Clean Water Act*

42 USC § 1996, *American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978*

42 USC §§ 4321-4347, *National Environmental Policy Act of 1969*, as amended

43 USC §§ 1601 *et seq.*, *Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act*

42 USC § 9607, *Public Health and Welfare, Liability*

43 USC §§ 2101-2106, *Abandoned Shipwreck Act of 1988*

50 USC § 797, *Penalty for Violation of Security Regulations and Orders*

54 USC § 300101 *et seq.*, *National Historic Preservation Act of 1966*, as amended

54 USC §§ 320301-320303, *Antiquities Act of 1906*

32 CFR § 229, *Protection of Archaeological Resources*

32 CFR Part 767, *Guidelines for Permitting Archaeological Investigations and Other Activities Directed at Sunken Military Craft and Terrestrial Military Craft Under the Jurisdiction of the Department of the Navy*

32 CFR Part 989, *Environmental Impact Analysis Process*

33 CFR Part 330, *Nationwide Permit Program*

36 CFR Part 60, *National Register of Historic Places*

36 CFR § 60.15, *Removing Properties from the National Register*

36 CFR Part 61, *Procedures for State, Tribal, and Local Government Historic Preservation Programs*

36 CFR Part 63, *Determinations of Eligibility for Inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places*

36 CFR Part 65, *National Historic Landmarks Program*

36 CFR Part 68, *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Historic Preservation Projects*

36 CFR Part 78, *Waiver of Federal Agency Responsibilities under Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act*

36 CFR Part 79, *Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections*

36 CFR Part 800, *Protection of Historic Properties*

36 CFR Parts 1222-1238, *Records Management*

40 CFR §§ 1500-1508, *CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA*

40 CFR Parts 104-108, 110-117, 122-140, 230-233, 401-471, 501-503, *Clean Water Act Regulations*

43 CFR Part 3, *Preservation of American Antiquities*

43 CFR Part 7, *Protection of Archaeological Resources*

43 CFR Part 10, *Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Regulations*

43 CFR Part 11, *National Resource Damage Assessments*

50 CFR § 21.3, *Migratory Bird Permits, Definitions*

50 CFR § 21.15, *Authorization of Take Incidental to Military Readiness Activities*

50 CFR Part 22, *Eagle Permits*

50 CFR § 402.14, *Formal Consultation*

50 CFR § 424.12, *Criteria for Designating Critical Habitat*

50 CFR § 21.41, *Depredation Permits*

50 CFR § 21.43, *Depredation Order for Blackbirds, Cowbirds, Crows, Grackles, and Magpies*

50 CFR § 21.50, *Depredation Order for Resident Canada Geese Nests and Eggs*

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, *Advisory Council Handbook, Recommended Approach for Consultation on Recovery of Significant Information from Archeological Sites*, 17 June 1999  
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, *Department of Defense Nationwide Program Agreement for Demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings*, 7 July 1986, amended 1 May 1991

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, *Program Comment for Wherry and Capehart Era Family Housing At Air Force and Navy Bases*, 18 November 2004

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, *Program Comment for World War II and Cold War Era Ammunition Storage Facilities (1939-1974)*, 18 August 2006

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, *Program Comment for Cold War Unaccompanied Personnel Housing (1946-1989)*, 18 August 2006

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, *Consultation with Native Hawaiian Organizations in the Section 106 Process: A Handbook*, June 2011

<https://www.achp.gov/sites/default/files/guidance/2018-06/ConsultationwithNHOSintheSection106ProcessAHandbookJune2011.pdf>

AFI 32-1015, *Integrated Installation Planning*, 4 January 2021

AFI 32-2001, *Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) Program*, 28 September 2018

AFI 32-7001, *Environmental Management*, 23 August 2019

AFI 32-7091, *Environmental Management Outside the United States*, 13 November 2019

AFI 32-9003, *Granting Temporary Use of Air Force Real Property*, 11 June 2021

AFI 33-322, *Records Management and Information Governance Program*, 23 March 2020

AFI 34-101, *Air Force Morale, Welfare, and Recreation (MWR) Programs and Use Eligibility*, 16 April 2019

AFI 71-101V1, *Criminal Investigations Program*, 1 July 2019

AFI 91-202, *The U.S. Air Force Mishap Prevention Program*, 15 April 2021

AFI 91-212, *Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Management Program*, 1 June 2021

AFMAN 13-212 V1, *Range Planning and Operations*, 22 June 2018

AFMAN 32-1053, *Integrated Pest Management*, 6 August 2019

AFMAN 65-605 V1, *Budget Guidance and Technical Procedures*, 24 October 2018

AFPD 32-70, *Environmental Considerations in Air Force Programs and Activities*, 30 July 2018



Archeology and Historic Preservation: Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines, 48 Fed. Reg. 44716-44742 (29 September 1983).

*Conserving Biodiversity on Military Lands: A Guide for Natural Resources Managers 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition*. Stein, B.A. National Wildlife Federation. 2021.

*Convention between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Japan for the Protection of Migratory Birds and Birds in Danger of Extinction, and Their Environment*. 19 September 1974.

DAFI 32-1021, *Planning and Programming Military Construction (MILCON) Projects*, 19 January 2022

DAFI 32-7020, *The Environmental Restoration Program*, 2 February 2023

DAFI 32-9005, *Real Property Accountability and Reporting*, 4 February 2020

DAFI 90-160, *Publications and Forms Management*, 14 April 2022

DAFI 84-103, *Department of the Air Force Heritage Program*, 12 May 2021

DAFI 90-2002, *Interactions with Federally Recognized Tribes*, 24 August 2020

DAFI 91-204, *Safety Investigations and Reports*, 10 March 2021

DAFPD 84-1, *History and Heritage Management*, 26 July 2021

DAFGM 2023-01, *Environmental Baseline Surveys on Real Property Transactions*, 02 February 2023

DoD and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Curation Options Project, Western and Mid-Atlantic States (1999)

DoD and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Curation Options Project, Eastern States, 2000

DoD 4715.05-G, *Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document*, 1 May 2007

DoD 7000.14-R, Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation, V11A, Chapter 16, *Accounting for Production and Sale of Forest Products*, August 2002

DoDD 4165.06, *Real Property*, 31 August 2018

DoDD 4165.70, *Real Property Management*, 31 August 2018

DoDI 4710.02, *DoD Interactions with Federally Recognized Tribes*, 24 September 2018

DoDI 4710.03, *Consultation with Native Hawaiian Organizations (NHOs)*, 31 August 2018

DoDI 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program*, 31 August 2018

DoDI 4715.16, *Cultural Resources Management*, 31 August 2018

DoDI 5505.16, *Investigations by DoD Components*, 23 June 2017

DoDI 5525.17, *Conservation Law Enforcement Program (CLEP)*, 3 August 2020

DoDI 6055.06, *DoD Fire and Emergency Services Program*, 3 October 2019

DoDI 8320.02, *Sharing Data, Information, and Information Technology (IT) Services in the Department of Defense*, 24 June 2020

DoD Legacy Management Program Office Project No. 98-1714, *Guidelines for the Field Collection of Archaeological Materials and Standard Operating Procedures for Curating Department of Defense Archaeological Collections*,

<http://www.denix.osd.mil/cr/curationcollectionguidance/reports/guidelines-for-the-field-collection-of-archaeological-materials-and-standard-operating-procedures-for-curating-department-of-defense-archaeological-collections-pdf-report-legacy-98-1714>), 1999

DoDM 5400.07\_AFMAN 33-302, *Freedom of Information Act Program*, 27 April 2018

DoDM 5400.07, *DoD Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) Program*, 25 January 2017

*Endangered Species Consultation Handbook*, March 1998

EO 11593, *Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment*, 15 May 1971

EO 11988, *Floodplain Management*, 24 May 1977

EO 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*, 24 May 1977EO 13006, *Locating Federal Facilities on Historic Properties in Our Nation's Central Cities*, 21 May 1996

EO 13007, *Indian Sacred Sites*, 24 May 1996

EO 13089, *Coral Reef Protection*, 11 June 1998

EO 13112, *Invasive Species*, 3 February 1999

EO 13175, *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments*, 6 November 2000

EO 13186, *Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds*, 10 January 2001

EO 13287, *Preserve America*, 3 March 2003

EO 13693, *Planning for Federal Sustainability in the Next Decade*, 19 March 2015

EO 13807, *Establishing Discipline and Accountability in the Environmental Review and Permitting Process for Infrastructure Projects*, 15 August 2017

EO 13834, *Efficient Federal Operations*, 17 May 2018

Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular 150/5200-33B, *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports*

Guidelines for Architectural and Engineering Documentation, 68 Fed. Reg. 43159-43162 (21 July 2003).

HAF MD 1-18, *Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Installations, Environment and Energy)*, 10 July 2014

HSPD-5, *Management of Domestic Incidents*, 28 February 2003

Memorandum of Agreement 06-8100-1012-MU between the United States Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ) and the United States Department of Defense (DoD), 16 November 2005

NFES 1109 – *Work Capacity Test Administrator's Guide*

NFES 1279 – *Prescribed Fire Smoke Management Guide*

NFES 1414 – *Wildland Fire Qualification Subsystem Guide*

NFES 1596 – *Fitness and Work Capacity*  
NFES 2071 – *Fit to Work, Fatigue and the Firefighter*  
NFES 2724 – *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*  
NFPA 295 – *Standard for Wildfire Control*  
NFPA 1002 – *Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*  
NFPA 1051 – *Standard for Wildland Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications*  
NFPA 1143 - *Standard for Wildland Fire Management*  
NFPA 1144 - *Standard for Protection of Life and Property from Wildfire*  
NFPA 1582 – *Standard on Medical Requirements for Fire Fighters*  
NFPA 1561 – *Standard on Emergency Services Incident Management System and Command Safety*  
NFPA 1710 – *Standard for the Organization and Deployment of Fire Suppression Operations, Emergency Medical Operations and Special Operations to the Public by Career Fire Departments*  
NFPA 1977 – *Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*  
Office of Personnel Management Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS) and Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS) Handbook for Personnel and Payroll Offices  
Office of the Secretary of Defense Real Property Information Model  
(<https://extranet.acq.osd.mil/ie/> [CAC required])  
OMB Circular A-76  
PL 95-313, Cooperative Forestry Assistance Act of 1978  
PL 104-231, Electronic Freedom of Information Act Amendments of 1996  
PL 105-85, Section 2905(d), National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998  
PL 107-314, National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003  
Guidance for Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, February 2009  
Review and Update of the 1995 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, January 2001  
Standard Operating Procedures for Curating DoD Archeological Collections  
Technical Implementation Guide 1582-18 for NFPA 1582 – *Standard on Comprehensive Occupational Medical Program for Fire Departments*, 2018 Edition  
UFC 3-260-01, *Airfield and Heliport Planning and Design*

***Prescribed Forms***

None

***Adopted Forms***

AF Form 813, *Request for Environmental Impact Analysis*

AF Form 1800, *Operators Inspection Guide and Trouble Report*

DD Form 1131, *Cash Collection Voucher*

ICS Form 201, *Incident Organizer*

USACE Engineer Form 4345, *Application for Department of the Army Permit*

### ***Abbreviations and Acronyms***

**AF**—Air Force

**AFCEC**—Air Force Civil Engineer Center

**AFI**—Air Force Instruction

**AFIMSC**—Air Force Installation and Mission Support Center

**AFMAN**—Air Force Manual

**AFPD**—Air Force Policy Directive

**AFRC**—Air Force Reserve Command

**AIRFA**—American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978

**ANG**—Air National Guard

**APE**—Area of Potential Effects

**APSR**—Accountable Property System of Record

**ARPA**—Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979

**BASH**—Bird/wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard

**BMPs**—Best Management Practices

**BRAC**—Base Realignment and Closure

**CA**—Comprehensive Agreement

**CATEX**—Categorical Exclusion

**CFR**—Code of Federal Regulations

**CLEO**—Conservation Law Enforcement Officer

**CLEP**—Conservation Law Enforcement Program

**CRM**—Cultural Resources Manager

**DAF**—Department of the Air Force

**DAFI**—Department of the Air Force Instruction

**DAFMAN**—Department of the Air Force Manual

**DoD**—Department of Defense

**DoDI**—Department of Defense Instruction

**DoDM**—Department of Defense Manual

**EA**—Environmental Assessment  
**EBS**—Environmental Baseline Survey  
**EIAP**—Environmental Impact Analysis Process  
**EIS**—Environmental Impact Statement  
**ELPA**—Eligible for the purposes of a Program Alternative  
**EMS**—Environmental Management System  
**EO**—Executive Order  
**EQ**—Environmental Quality  
**ESA**—Endangered Species Act  
**ESTCP**—Environmental Security Technology Certification Program  
**FACCODE**—Facility Code  
**F&ES**—Fire and Emergency Services  
**FIREDDS**—Air Force Fire Data Support System  
**FLETC**—Federal Law Enforcement Training Center  
**FOIA**—Freedom of Information Act  
**FONPA**—Finding of No Practicable Alternative  
**FONSI**—Finding of No Significant Impact  
**FPO**—Federal Preservation Officer  
**FR**—Federal Register  
**GIS**—Geographic Information Systems  
**HABS**—Historic American Building Survey  
**HAES**—Historic American Engineering Survey  
**HAF**—Headquarters U.S. Air Force  
**HALS**—Historic American Landscape Survey  
**ICRMP**—Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan  
**IFC**—Installation Fire Chief  
**INRMP**—Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan  
**IPL**—Integrated Priority List  
**IQCS**—Incident Qualifications and Certification System  
**ISEERB**—InterService Environmental Education Review Board  
**ITLO**—Installation Tribal Liaison Officer  
**MOA**—Memorandum of Agreement

**MOU**—Memorandum of Understanding

**NAGPRA**—Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990

**NAR**—Not Assessed Routinely

**NEPA**—National Environmental Policy Act

**NFES**—National Fire Equipment System

**NFIP**—National Flood Insurance Program

**NFPA**—National Fire Protection Association

**NHO**—Native Hawaiian Organization

**NHPA**—National Historic Preservation Act of 1966

**NMUSAF**—National Museum of the U.S. Air Force

**NOAA Fisheries**—National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service

**NWCG**—National Wildfire Coordinating Group

**O&M**—Operations and Maintenance

**OCR**—Office of Coordinating Responsibility

**OPR**—Office of Primary Responsibility

**OSD**—Office of the Secretary of Defense

**PA**—Programmatic Agreement

**PL**—Public Law

**PMS**—Publication Management System

**POM**—Program Objective Memoranda

**PPBE**—Planning, Programming, Budgeting, and Execution

**PREIAP**—Planning Requirements for Environmental Impact Analysis Process

**PTB**—Position Task Book

**RFMO**—Regional Fire Management Officer

**ROD**—Record of Decision

**RPA**—Real Property Asset

**RPAO**—Real Property Accountable Officer

**SecAF**—Secretary of the Air Force

**SERDP**—Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program

**SHPO**—State Historic Preservation Officer

**T&E**—Threatened and Endangered

**THPO**—Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

**USACE**—U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

**USC**—U.S. Code

**USDA**—U.S. Department of Agriculture

**USFWS**—U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

**WFMP**—Wildland Fire Management Plan

**WFPC**—Wildland Fire Program Coordinator

**WOTUS**—Waters of the United States

**WSM**—Wildland Support Modules

**WWII**—World War II

*Office Symbols*

**AF/A4**—Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistics, Engineering, & Force Protection

**AF/A4C**—Headquarters, United States Air Force, Directorate of Civil Engineers

**AF/A4L**—Headquarters, United States Air Force, Directorate of Logistics

**AF/JA**—Headquarters, United States Air Force, The Judge Advocate General

**AF/JAOE**—Air Force Operations and International Law/Environmental Law and Litigation Division

**AF/SE**—Air Force Chief of Safety

**AF/SG**—Air Force Surgeon General

**AFCEC/CZ**—Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Environmental Directorate

**AFCEC/CO**—Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Operations Directorate

**AFCEC/CF**—Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Facility Engineering Directorate

**AFCEC/CN**—Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Energy Directorate

**AFCEC/CX**—Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Readiness Directorate

**AFRC/A4CA**—Air Force Reserve Command Environmental Branch

**NGB/A4V**—Air National Guard Logistics and Installation Directorate, Asset Management Division, Environmental Branch

**SAF/AQ**—Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition

**SAF/IEE**—Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Environment, Safety, and Infrastructure

**SAF/GC**—General Counsel of the Air Force

**SAF/GCN**—Deputy General Counsel, Installations, Energy, and Environment

### *Terms*

**Adaptive Ecosystem Management**—A systematic process for continually improving natural resources management policy and practices by continually monitoring current operations and applying lessons learned to modify these programs as warranted.

**Adverse Effect**—Alteration, directly or indirectly, of any of the characteristics of a historic property that qualify the property for listing or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places in a manner that would diminish the integrity of the historic property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association. Adverse effects may include reasonably foreseeable effects caused by the undertaking that may occur later in time, be farther removed in distance, or be cumulative (36 CFR § 800.5(a)(1)).

**Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Advisory Council)**—The independent Federal agency created by the NHPA, as amended, to advise the President, Congress, and Federal agencies on all matters related to historic preservation. The Advisory Council also administers Section 106 of the NHPA through 36 CFR Part 800, *Protection of Historic Properties*.

**Agricultural Outgrant**—The use of DoD lands under a lease, license or permit to an agency, organization, or person for growing crops or grazing animals.

**Agricultural Land Improvements**—Improvements that add potential value to an agricultural outgrant such as irrigation features, fences, cattle guards, water developments, livestock enclosures and other structural improvements, as well as non-structural improvements such as seeding, fertilizing, and vegetation management.

**Airfield**—The area comprised of runways, taxiways, aprons and other adjacent land areas of an airport which are dedicated to aircraft operations.

**Alaska Native Entities**—Alaska Native villages, Tribes, communities, associations, and corporations are equivalent to federally recognized Tribes for the purposes of consultations pursuant to NAGPRA and NHPA. Native Alaska villages and corporations include those groups or communities defined in, or established by, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

**Alien Species**—Any species, including its seeds, eggs, spores, or other biological material capable of propagating that species, that is not native to a respective ecosystem (definition from EO 13112, *Invasive Species*).

**Archaeological Resources**—Any material remains of past human life or activities that are of capable of providing scientific or humanistic understandings of past human behavior and cultural adaptation through the application of scientific or scholarly techniques. (See ARPA and 32 CFR § 229.3).

**Area of Potential Effects (APE)**—The geographical area or areas an undertaking has the potential to directly or indirectly effect. The APE is influenced by the scale and nature of an undertaking and may be different for different kinds of effects caused by the undertaking. It includes the footprint of the proposed project, and areas around the footprint that might be affected by visual, auditory, erosional, and other direct and indirect effects of the undertaking. Region of Influence (or Interest) for NEPA documents may or may not align with NHPA Section 106 APE. The APE should always be defined independently of Region of Influence in NEPA documents.



**Biodiversity**—Also stated as ‘Biological Diversity’. The variety of life forms, the ecological roles they perform, the genetic variability among them, and their interactions in the communities and ecosystems in which they live. Biodiversity Conservation is a land management practice whereby maintaining and establishing viable populations of all native species is a primary goal.

**Business Data**—Geographic Information System (GIS) specialists think of Business Data as metadata, i.e., information associated with geographic spatial data. Business data often describes, evaluates, interprets, associates, references, or clarifies spatial data. Business data also includes site files, curation data, laboratory analyses, records, photographs, and file information crucial to day-to-day operations in cultural resources management.

**Candidate Species**—Any species where there is sufficient information on the biological status and threats to propose them as endangered or threatened under the ESA, but for which development of a proposed listing regulation is precluded by other higher priority listing activities.

**Commercial Forest Land**—Land under management capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet of merchantable timber per acre a year.

**Compliant Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP)**—An INRMP that has been both reviewed and approved by signature or written correspondence within the past 5 years by authorized officials of the Department of Defense, Department of Interior, and appropriate state fish and wildlife agency.

**Comprehensive Agreement**—For Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), an agreement between a Federal agency and an Indian Tribe concerning all agency land management activities that could result in the intentional excavation or inadvertent discovery of Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony. The Comprehensive Agreement should establish procedures for consultation, treatment, and disposition of NAGPRA remains or cultural objects likely to be found during any undertaking or action on agency lands (per 43 CFR § 10.5(f)). The signed agreement, or correspondence related to efforts to reach agreement, constitute proof of consultation. Tribal officials and the installation commander, or their designee, must sign Comprehensive Agreements (per 43 CFR § 10.5(e)).

**Conservation Management**—Consists of the planned management, use and protection of natural and cultural resources to provide sustainable use and continued benefit for present and future generations, and the prevention of exploitation, destruction, waste, and neglect.

**Conservation Law Enforcement Program**—Department of Defense program as described in DoDI 5525.17, *Conservation Law Enforcement Program (CLEP)*, which provides for the enforcement of laws for the protection of cultural and natural resources on military installations.

**Cooperating Agency**—In accordance with the Sikes Act, and for the purpose of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan coordination, the cooperating agencies are the USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) for installations that include or border marine environments.

**Cooperative Agreement**—A written agreement between an Air Force organization and one or more outside agencies (Federal, state, or local), conservation organizations, or individual for the planning and implementation of natural resources program requirements.

**Consensus versus Formal Determination of Eligibility**—A “Formal Determination of Eligibility for Listing in the National Register” is made by the Keeper. A “consensus determination” is a written agreement between an installation and SHPO that a property is eligible for listing. Nomination to the Register is not necessary with either determination. The consensus process is not a lower threshold for significance than a formal determination of eligibility by the Keeper, or the National Register listing procedures. A consensus determination is a legally recognized finding that a property meets the criteria for listing in the National Register. Under Section 110, properties that are eligible are given the same legal status as properties formally listed in the National Register.

**Consultation**—A reasonable and good faith effort to involve affected and interested parties in the findings, determinations, and decisions made during the Section 106 Process, and other processes required under NAGPRA, AIRFA, NEPA, ARPA, and other statutes and regulations. Consultations with Tribes must be on a government-to-government level to respect Tribal sovereignty and to recognize the unique legal relationship between the Federal Government and Tribes set forth in the Constitution, treaties, statutes, and court decisions (See also Notification).

**Consulting Parties**—in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.2(c), parties with consulting roles in the Section 106 Process include SHPO, THPO and/or Tribal government. Consulting parties might also include Indian Tribal governments; representatives of local governments; applicants for Federal assistance, permits, licenses, and other approvals; and members of the Public with interests in the undertaking.

**Criteria of Adverse Effect**—Standards/guidelines used to determine whether the effects caused by an activity, project or program (i.e., an undertaking that has the potential to affect cultural resources) will be detrimental to historic properties, in accordance with the Advisory Council's regulations (36 CFR § 800.5). An adverse effect occurs when a project or program alters or destroys the characteristics of a property that qualify it for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. This may include diminishing the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, internal composition or association with past events or people. An adverse effect may include but is not limited to: 1) destruction or alteration of all or part of a property; 2) isolation from or alteration of the surrounding environment of the property; 3) introduction of visual, audible, or atmospheric elements that are out of character with the property or alter its setting; 4) neglect of a property resulting in its deterioration or destruction; 5) transfer or sale of federally owned, leased or controlled property without adequate consultation on restrictions for the preservation and maintenance of the historic property.

**Critical Habitat**—Any air, land, or water area and constituents thereof that the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries has designated as critical habitat in accordance with the ESA. The ESA, Section 3, defines critical habitat as: (i) the specific area within the geographical area occupied by the species, at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 of this Act, on which are found those physical or biological features (I) essential to the conservation of the species and (II) which may require special management considerations or protection; and (ii) specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 of this Act, upon a determination by the Secretary that such areas are essential for the conservation of the species.

**Cropland**—Land primarily suitable for producing farm crops, including grain, hay, and truck crops.

**Cultural Resource**—Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object as defined by 36 CFR Part 800 included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places, whether or not such eligibility has been formally determined, including artifacts, records, and material remains related to such a property or resource; cultural items as defined in NAGPRA; American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or Native Hawaiian sacred sites as defined in EO 13007; archaeological resources as defined in NHPA; and, archaeological artifact collections and associated records as defined in 36 CFR Part 79.

**Cultural Resources Manager**—A qualified, trained cultural resources program manager who meets the Secretary of the Interior Standards and Guidelines for Federal Agency Historic Preservation Programs pursuant to NHPA Section 110, or who has sufficient historic preservation, archaeological, historical, or architectural training to successfully carry out the responsibilities of the Air Force Cultural Resources Program.

**Curation**—The process of managing and preserving an archaeological collection of artifacts and records according to professional museum and archival practices, as defined in 36 CFR Part 79. Refer to Legacy Resource Management Program Office, Legacy Project No. 98-1714, *Guidelines for the Field Collection of Archaeological Materials and Standard Operating Procedures for Curating Department of Defense Archaeological Collections*, available through the Department of Defense Energy, Environment, Safety & Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange and eDASH Cultural Resource Management websites.

**Dispersed Outdoor Recreation**—Outdoor recreation activities not related to a sports facility and conducted outside of a designated recreation area that provides built recreation facilities and services such as restrooms, potable water, camping pads, tables, fire pits, and garbage removal.

**District**—“A district is a geographically definable area, urban or rural, possessing a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, buildings, structures, or objects united by past events or aesthetically by plan or physical development. A district may also comprise individual elements separated geographically but linked by association or history” (36 CFR § 60.3).

**Economic Analysis**—A comprehensive report that details the feasibility of preserving or rehabilitating a historic structure. The study must include the costs to prepare all necessary National Environmental Protection Act documentation, complete hazardous waste disposal, undertake any environmental remediation measures, complete a Historic American Building Survey Level I recordation of the property, prepare the site for new construction, and the cost to dispose of all demolition debris. The report must also detail the cost to undertake an in-kind replacement of the historic building. Economic Analyses also must cover all of the hidden costs of building demolition (hazardous waste disposal, recordation, recycling materials, etc.).

**Ecosystem Management**—An approach to natural resources management that focuses on the interrelationships of ecological processes linking soils, plants, animals, minerals, climate, water, and topography.

**Effect**—Any alteration to those characteristics of a historic or cultural property that qualify it for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (e.g., disturbing an archaeological site feature, such as a house ring or foundation). An effect, whether positive or negative, requires Section 106 review and consultation. See also Criteria of Adverse Effect.

**Emergency or Disaster Situations**—In effect when the President, a governor, or a Tribal leader declares that an immediate threat to life or property exists.

**Endangered Species**—Any species which is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range other than a species of the Class Insecta determined by the Secretary to constitute a pest whose protection under the provisions of this Act would present an overwhelming and overriding risk to man (Endangered Species Act, Section 3). For the purposes of this instruction, the term “endangered species” refers to a species that has been designated for special protection and management by the Federal Government pursuant to the ESA.

**Evaluation**—Application of the National Register eligibility criteria, 36 CFR § 60.4 and 36 CFR Part 63 to cultural resources. A professionally trained and qualified cultural resources specialist (e.g., historic architect; architectural historian; archaeologist) must complete this task for the installation following coordination with the applicable DAF offices prior to initial consultation with the SHPO or the THPO.

**Exotic Species**—Any plant or animal not native or indigenous to a region, state, or country.

**Floodplains**—Lowland and relatively flat areas adjoining inland and coastal waters including flood prone areas of offshore islands, including at a minimum, that area subject to a one percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year (EO 11988).

**Forest Land**—Land on which forest trees of various sizes constitute at least 10 percent of the area. This category includes open land that is capable of supporting trees and is planned for forest regeneration and management.

**Forest Products**—Plant materials in wooded areas that have commercial value, such as saw logs, veneer (peeler) logs, poles, pilings, pine needles, cordwood (for pulp, paper, or firewood), fence posts, mine timber, Christmas trees (from unshered trees cut during intermediate harvests), and similar wood or chemical products.

**Game**—Any species of fish or wildlife for which state or Federal laws and regulations prescribe hunting seasons and bag or creel limits.

**Geographically Separated Unit**—Department of the Air Force real property under the command and control of a parent installation that is geographically separated and non-contiguous with the supporting installation.

**Geospatial Data**—The concept for collection, information extraction, storage, dissemination, and exploitation of geodetic, geomagnetic, imagery, gravimetric, aeronautical, topographic, hydrographic, littoral, and cultural, data accurately referenced to a precise location on the earth's surface. These data are used for military planning, training, and operations including navigation, mission planning, mission rehearsal, modeling, simulation and precise targeting. Geospatial information provides the basic framework for visualizing the Earth's surface. Geospatial data are information produced by multiple sources to common interoperable data standards, presented in the form of printed maps, charts, and publications; in digital simulation and modeling databases; in photographic form; or in the form of digitized maps and charts. Geospatial data are housed in GISs.

**Government-to-Government**—The relationship between federally recognized Tribes and the U.S. is one between sovereigns, i.e., between a government and a government.

**Habitat**—An area that provides the environmental elements of air, water, food, cover, and space necessary for a given species to survive and reproduce.

**Heritage Asset**—See Historic Property.

**Historic Facilities**—See Historic Property

**Historic Property**—“Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places, including artifacts, records, and material remains related to such a property or resource.” (NHPA Section 301(5)). Title 36 CFR § 60.4 explains criteria for determining eligibility for listing to the National Register. This definition of Historic Property is equivalent to “Heritage Asset.”

**Identification of Historic Properties**—A process using specific methods and techniques to locate and define the characteristics, nature, extent, and boundaries of cultural resources and historic properties. (See the Secretary of Interior’s Standards and Guidelines for Identification). Identification is one of the first steps in the NHPA Section 110 process, which includes preliminary work, actual efforts to identify properties, and the evaluation of identified properties to determine if they qualify as historic properties. The standard is a "reasonable and good faith effort" for identification and evaluation.

**Imaginary Surfaces**—The area surrounding a runway that must be kept clear of objects that might damage an aircraft is bounded by imaginary surfaces that are defined in the manual.

**Improved Grounds**—A grounds maintenance land use category used to indicate scope and intensity of land management. Includes land occupied by buildings and other permanent structures as well as lawns and landscape plantings on which personnel annually plan and perform intensive maintenance activities. Improved Grounds include the cantonment area, parade grounds, drill fields, athletic areas, golf courses (excluding roughs), cemeteries, and housing areas. Grass in these areas is normally maintained by regular mowing during the growing season.

**Incidental Take**—Engaging in a lawful activity that was not intended to cause, but nevertheless causes, a “take” of wildlife. Under the Endangered Species, “take” is the death, injury, harassment of a federally listed threatened or endangered species. Under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, “take” is the death or injury of a migratory bird.

**Indian Lands or Tribal Lands**—Defined in ARPA as: “...lands of Indian tribes, or Indian individuals, which are either held in trust by the U.S. or subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the U.S., except for subsurface interests not owned or controlled by an Indian tribe or Indian individual.” Indian Lands include Tribal reservations, trust lands, and “Usual and Accustomed Places” for subsistence collecting, hunting, and fishing. The latter are often called “Treaty Lands.”

**Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP)**—A plan based on ecosystem management that describes and delineates the interrelationships of the individual natural resources’ elements in concert with the mission and land use activities affecting the basic land management plans. Defines the natural resources elements and the activities required to implement stated goals and objectives for those resources.

**Integrated Pest Management**—A planned program incorporating continuous monitoring, education, record-keeping, and communication to prevent pests and disease vectors from causing unacceptable damage to operations, people, property, materiel, or the environment. Integrated Pest Management includes methods such as habitat modification, biological control, genetic control, cultural methods, mechanical control, physical control, regulatory control, and the judicious use of least-hazardous pesticides.

**Interested Person or Party**—In the NHPA Section 106 process, an individual, group or organization concerned with the effects of an undertaking on historic properties. These may request an opportunity to participate as consulting parties.

**Invasive Species**—An alien animal or plant species whose introduction does, or is likely to cause, economic or environmental harm, or harm to human health (EO 13112).

**Land Management Unit**—The smallest land management division that natural resources managers use in developing specific strategies to accomplish natural resources management goals. Land management units may correspond to grazing units on agricultural outgranted lands, stands or compartments on commercial forest lands, various types of improved grounds (e.g., athletic fields, parks, yards in family housing, or landscaped areas around administrative buildings), or identifiable semi-improved grounds (e.g., airfield areas, utility rights-of-way, or roadside areas).

**Livestock**—Domestic animals kept or raised for food, by-products, work, transportation, or recreation.

**Material Remains**—Physical evidence of human occupation or use. These are artifacts, ecofacts, and features, from or at the location, or in the context, in which the events occurred.

**Mitigation**—Actions or treatments that lessen, eliminate, or compensate for the adverse effects of undertakings to historic properties. These actions may include, but are not limited to: 1) moving the undertaking to avoid effects; 2) reducing the extent of the effects by redesigning the undertaking; 3) compensating for the effects by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected historic properties; 4) preservation and protection actions during actual implementation of the undertaking; and/or 5) compensating for the effect by documenting the historic property, moving the historic property to a protected area, or conducting data recovery.

**Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA)**—A Federal law passed in 1990. NAGPRA provides a process for museums and Federal agencies to return certain Native American cultural items -- human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony -- to lineal descendants, and culturally affiliated Indian Tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations (NHOs). NAGPRA includes provisions for unclaimed and culturally unidentifiable Native American cultural items, intentional and inadvertent discovery of Native American cultural items on Federal and Tribal lands, and penalties for noncompliance and illegal trafficking. In addition, NAGPRA authorizes Federal grants to Indian Tribes, NHOs, and museums to assist with the documentation and repatriation of Native American cultural items, and establishes the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Review Committee to monitor the NAGPRA process and facilitate the resolution of disputes that may arise concerning repatriation under NAGPRA. Implementing regulations for NAGPRA are at 43 CFR Part 10.

**Native American**—A person with origins in any of the original peoples of North America and who maintains cultural identification through Tribal affiliation or has community recognition as an American Indian or Alaska Native.

**Native Hawaiian Organization (NHO)**—Defined in accordance with NAGPRA Section 2(10) “A Native Hawaiian organization includes any organization that: (a) serves and represents the interests of Native Hawaiians, (b) has as a primary and stated purpose the provision of services to Native Hawaiians, and (c) has expertise in Native Hawaiian Affairs and includes the Office of Hawaiian Affairs and Hui Malama I Na Kupuna `O Hawai`i Nei.” The Department of the Interior has interpreted this definition to also include the Hawaiian island burial councils and various

'Ohanas (extended families). (See Consultation with Native Hawaiian Organizations in the Section 106 Process: A Handbook; and DoDI 4710.03, *Consultation with Native Hawaiian Organizations (NHOs)*).

**National Historic Landmark**—Historic property that meets the criteria of the National Register and has been designated by the Secretary of the Interior for its special national importance in the history of the U.S. Air Force examples include Randolph Field Historic District at Joint Base San Antonio-Randolph, Texas, and the Cadet Area of the U.S. Air Force Academy, Colorado. Historic Landmarks receive an elevated level of protection under 36 CFR § 800.10.

**National Register of Historic Places (National Register)**—The Federal Government's official list of buildings, structures, districts, sites, and objects that are significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture, and are thereby considered for preservation. The National Register is administered by the Department of the Interior, National Park Service. Criteria for eligibility, and the procedures for nomination, making changes to listed properties, and for removing properties from the National Register are detailed in 36 CFR Part 60, "*National Register of Historic Places.*"

**Natural Resources Management Professional**—A person with a bachelor's, master's, or doctoral degree in the natural sciences from an accredited college or university who manages natural resources and receives periodic training to maintain proficiency in that job.

**Natural Resources Manager**—The natural resources management professional who is delegated responsibility for the management of the natural resources program on an installation.

**Notification**—Written notification (vs. Consultation) is specifically required in various statutes. For example, affiliated federally recognized Tribes must be notified 30 days before a Federal agency may issue an ARPA permit if the proposed research might disturb or harm any Indian Tribal or religious site on agency land (32 CFR § 229.7(a)). Written notification also is required by NAGPRA for planned intentional excavation or inadvertent discovery of Native American human remains, and funerary or sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony. See 43 CFR § 10.5(b) for the list of people who must be notified under NAGPRA. NHPA regulation 36 CFR § 800.6(a)(1) requires notification of the Advisory Council that an undertaking will adversely affect a historic property.

**Noxious Weed**—Any plant or plant product that can directly or indirectly injure or cause damage to crops (including nursery stock or plant products), livestock, poultry, or other interests of agriculture, irrigation, navigation, the natural resources of the U.S., the public health, or the environment.

**Nuisance Wildlife**—Wildlife that damages property, impedes installation operations, or endangers public health and safety to the point where control measures are necessary. This category excludes wildlife species protected under the auspice of the Endangered Species Act or Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

**Outdoor Recreation**—Recreation that relates directly to and occurs in natural, outdoor environments.

**Outdoor Recreation Resources**—Land and water areas and associated natural resources that provide, or have the potential to provide, opportunities for outdoor recreation for present and future generations.

**Plan of Action**—A written plan, prepared, approved, and signed by a Federal agency official (e.g., the installation commander, or their designee), in response to an inadvertent discovery or intentional excavation of Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony on agency land. A Plan of Action can also be developed prior to a specific planned undertaking or set of actions likely to result in the discovery of NAGPRA remains or objects. Plans of Action are completed after consultation between the Federal agency and a federally recognized Tribe affiliated with the NAGPRA remains or cultural objects. The Plan of Action outlines consultation procedures, treatment, and disposition of the NAGPRA remains and objects. Signatures of Tribal officials are not required (43 CFR § 10.5(e)).

**Playbook**—Interactive, web-based tool designed to improve, standardize, and implement Civil Engineering processes across a dispersed workforce. Playbooks provide a rapid, centralized means to supplement existing policy, such as AFPDs and DAFIs, with intuitive, non-directive guidance and new information. These tools are built using Civil Engineering expertise at all organizational levels, and include roles and responsibilities, step-by-step instructions, job aids, process flows, and links to relevant laws, regulations, and policies. Civil Engineering Playbooks are at this link, as of the date of this publication: <https://www.ceplaybooks.com/>.

**Program Comment and Nationwide PA**—Programmatic alternatives to NHPA Section 106 review developed through negotiations between a Federal agency and the Advisory Council to streamline Section 106 review for a category of possibly significant resources, in accordance with 36 CFR § 800.14(a).

**Proponent**—The commander, commanding officer, or civilian director of a unit, activity, or organization, who initiates a proposal for an undertaking, who has command and control authority over the undertaking once it is authorized, or who has the legal and financial authority to commit the Air Force to agreements undertaken in compliance with cultural resource laws and regulations.

**Real Property Asset Historic Status Code**—The official National Register of Historic Places status listed in the Real Property Inventory for each asset. The status codes are published and defined by DoD. The appropriate entries are determined by the installation with AFCEC/CZ or the Cultural Resources Subject Matter Expert at the ANGRC and reflect SHPO concurrence or eligibility determinations by the Keeper. Each facility coded as a historic property (Heritage Asset) in the Inventory (e.g., ELPA; Contributing Element of a National Historic Landmark District; Individual National Historic Landmark; NREC; NREI; NRLC; NRLI) must be supported by appropriate documentation. Facilities coded as DNE must have documentation supporting the non-eligible determination.

**Reforestation**—The renewal or regeneration of a forest by natural or artificial means.

**Sacred site**—Defined in EO 13007 as, “Any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is identified by an Indian Tribe, or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion; provided that the Tribe or appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion has informed the agency of the existence of such a site” (see DoDI 4710.02 and DoDI 4710.03).

**Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Federal Agency Historic Preservation Programs Pursuant to Section 110 of the NHPA**—Published in Federal Register (24 April 1998) and in Archeology and Historic Preservation: Secretary of the Interior's Standards



and Guidelines (48 FR 44716). The Standards and Guidelines are a series of guidance documents created by the Secretary of the Interior under authority of the NHPA. The Standards and Guidelines do not set agency policy but assist in organizing information about historic preservation activities; in describing steps achieved by Federal agencies, states, and others when planning for the identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment of historic properties, and in integrating the diverse efforts of the various entities to preserve the Nation's cultural heritage.

**Section 106 Program Alternatives**—36 CFR § 800.14 outlines a variety of methods available to Federal agencies to meet their Section 106 obligations. Each of these alternatives allows Federal agencies to tailor the Section 106 process to meet their needs. Alternate procedures include Alternate Procedures; PAs; Prototype PAs; Program Allowances; Standard Treatments; and Program Comments.

**Section 106, NHPA (54 USC § 306108)**—“The head of any Federal agency having direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed Federal or federally-assisted undertaking in any state and the head of any Federal department or independent agency having authority to license any undertaking will, prior to the approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license, as the case may be, take into account the effect of the undertaking on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register. The head of any such Federal agency will afford the Advisory Council established under Title II of this Act a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to such undertaking.”

**Section 106 Process**—The series of actions (including consultation, background studies, surveys, resource identifications, assessments and treatments) that implement Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (54 USC § 306108), which requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties that meet the National Register criteria. Part of this process involves taking action to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects to eligible or listed historic properties. The entire Section 106 process is outlined in 36 CFR Part 800. See **Consultation**.

**Section 110 Inventories**—Archaeological or historic building surveys and National Register evaluations completed in accordance with NHPA Section 110 (54 USC § 306102(a)(2)(A)) requirements to identify historic properties on agency land to facilitate good planning and streamline later Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) consultations. Surveys and eligibility determinations for Section 110 (54 USC §§ 306101-306107) must be coordinated with SHPO/THPO and other appropriate parties for concurrence to ensure future applicability to Section 106 undertakings that occur in surveyed areas. Recordkeeping is a key component to successful Section 110 inventories.

**Semi-Improved Grounds**—A grounds maintenance category used to indicate scope and intensity of land management. Grounds where periodic maintenance is performed primarily for operational reasons (such as erosion and dust control, bird control, and visual clear zones). This land use classification includes areas adjacent to runways, taxiways, aprons, runway clear zones, lateral safety zones, rifle and pistol ranges, weapons firing and bombing ranges, picnic areas, ammunition storage areas, antenna facilities, and golf course roughs. Semi-improved grounds areas are mowed less often than the maintained turf grass on improved grounds.

**Site**—Location of an event, a prehistoric or historic occupation or activity, or a building or structure, whether standing, ruined, or removed, where the location itself maintains historical,

cultural, or archeological value and integrity. Examples are battlefields, historic campgrounds, ancient trails or gathering places, deposits of cultural debris (i.e. middens or trash dumps), and historic homesteads and farms.

**State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)**—The official appointed by the governor of each state and territory to carry out the functions defined in the NHPA, and to administer the State Historic Preservation Program. SHPOs provide advice and assistance to Federal agencies regarding their cultural resources management programs and historic preservation responsibilities. The NHPA has been amended over the years, with attendant changes to 36 CFR Part 800, resulting, for example, in Tribal Historic Preservation Officers (THPO) most often being consulted concurrently with SHPOs.

**Stewardship**—The management of a resources base with the goal of maintaining or increasing the resources' value indefinitely into the future.

**Threatened Species**—Any species which is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range (ESA, Section 3). For the purposes of this manual, the term threatened species refers to a species that has been designated for special protection and management by the Federal Government pursuant to the ESA.

**Traditional Cultural Property**—Sites, districts, buildings, structures, or objects associated with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community that are rooted in the history of the community and are important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community. Section 106 consultation with Tribes is required to identify traditional cultural properties and to determine if any meet National Register eligibility criteria of 36 CFR § 60.4. may be determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places, and as such, are considered under the Section 110 process as traditional cultural properties. Examples of traditional cultural properties include: 1) locations where Native American or other groups traditionally gather wild foods or medicines; 2) ethnic neighborhoods whose cultural character is important to those who live in them; 3) rural landscapes reflecting traditional patterns of agriculture or social interaction; and 4) landforms associated with Native American traditions and religious practices.

**Tribal Cultural Specialist**—an individual who has been assigned by either the Tribal government or by a Tribal government-appointed official, to provide Traditional Knowledge and/or inform on resources of concern. These include but are not limited to: traditional or sacred resources, archaeological resources, natural resources (i.e., flora and fauna), or other resources of potential significance (e.g., water, air, geology, etc.). As environmental professionals, the TCS provides DAF a service, and will be compensated. A TSC is also referred to as a Tribal monitor, Tribal cultural representative, or similar title by consulting Tribes and is often used interchangeably.

**Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO)**—The official appointed by a Tribal government in accordance with the NHPA to administer the Tribal Historic Preservation Program and assume duties and functions for Tribal lands similar to those that the SHPO has for non-Tribal lands. The Secretary of Interior designates Tribes with THPO responsibilities. DAF installations must consult with the THPO, instead of the SHPO, on undertakings on or over Tribal lands where a Tribe has been granted THPO responsibilities by the Secretary of the Interior. A Tribe also may designate its THPO to represent the Tribe in consultations with the Air Force where an installation's historic properties are of traditional, religious, and cultural importance to a Tribe, or otherwise potentially affected by a DAF undertaking.

**Unanticipated Discovery**—Identification of a historic property/cultural resource or of an unanticipated adverse effect to a cultural resource during implementation of an undertaking. These may occur with or without prior planning for such discoveries and after completion of comprehensive NHPA Section 106 (54 USC § 306108) consultation (including consultation with all appropriate parties). When this occurs, the finder will cease operations and notify the installation commander and the CRM who will follow the procedures defined in the ICRMP and in 36 CFR § 800.13 and 43 CFR § 10.4 for NAGPRA remains or cultural objects found as Inadvertent Discoveries.

**Undertaking**—36 CFR § 800.16(y) defines an undertaking as “a project, activity, or program in whole or in part funded under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency.” Includes projects and activities that are: (a) carried out by or on behalf of a Federal agency; (b) federally funded; (c) require a Federal permit, license or approval; or (d) are subject to state or local regulation administered through delegation or approval authority by a Federal agency.

**Unimproved Grounds**—A grounds maintenance land use category used to indicate scope and intensity of land management. Unimproved grounds are areas not classified as ‘improved’ or ‘semi-improved’. Unimproved grounds include forest lands, croplands and grazing lands, lakes, ponds, and wetlands, and any areas where natural vegetation is allowed to grow unimpeded by maintenance activities.

**Urban Forests**—Planted or remnant native tree species existing within urbanized areas such as parks, tree-lined residential streets, scattered tracts of undisturbed woodlands, and cantonment areas.

**Watchable Wildlife Areas**—Areas identified under the Watchable Wildlife Program as suitable for passive recreational uses such as bird watching, nature study, and other non-consumptive uses of wildlife resources.

**Waters of the U.S.**—Waters subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of the U.S. under the Clean Water Act, and defined as traditional navigable waters, impoundments of traditional navigable waters, interstate waters, territorial seas, and adjacent waters, including adjacent wetlands.

**Wetlands**—Areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with a frequency sufficient to support and under normal circumstances does or would support a prevalence of vegetative or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas such as sloughs, potholes, wet meadows, river overflows, mud flats, and natural ponds (EO 11990).

**Wildland Fire**—Any non-structure fire that occurs in the wildland. Three distinct types of wildland fire have been defined and include wildfire, wildland fire use, and prescribed fire.

**Wildlife Exclusion Zone**—A locally defined, airfield specific area where a zero-tolerance goal for hazardous wildlife is maintained. This area may encompass the Aircraft Movement Area and any additional habitat attractants (i.e., water treatment facilities, golf courses, and athletic fields) in proximity to the airfield and low-level flight corridors (i.e., final approach/departure).